This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

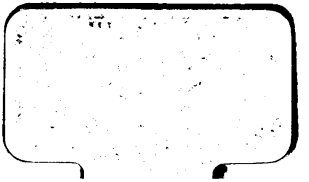
+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`



MARY'S GEOGRAPHY.

LONDON: PRINTED BY
SPOTTISWOODE AND CO., NEW-STREET SQUARE
AND PARLIAMENT STREET

MARY'S GEOGRAPHY:

A COMPANION TO MARY'S GRAMMAR.

ILLUSTRATED WITH STORIES,

AND

INTENDED FOR THE USE OF CHILDREN

BY

FRANCES E. BURBURY.

NEW EDITION.

LONDON:
LONGMANS, GREEN, AND CO.
1873.

2017. f 197

PREFACE.

HAVING often observed the difficulty with which children mastered a lesson in Geography, and seen with pain how hard names and stiff phrases reduced what should be a pleasant study to a mere task, (to be got over and forgotten as soon as possible), it occurred to me that a work might be attempted, which should be at once simpler, and more attractive, than those in general use. I was strengthened in this view by remarking the interest taken by children in Mrs. Marcet's 'MARY'S GRAMMAR;' and it is on the model of that valuable work, and as a companion to it, that the present volume has been written.

My aim throughout has been not so

much to teach *words*, as to impart *ideas*, and awaken the intellect to perceive the vast extent and varied appearance of that world, of which each child's home and surroundings form so insignificant a part. I have spared no pains that the information so given should be perfectly correct, and derived from the best authorities, in Geography or Etymology, and that it should be carried down to the present date.

I trust also that the stories which have been added, to excite and arouse the minds of children, may not be found useless, as each is designed to illustrate some fact, or teach some practical lesson.

F. E. B.

Bewdley: *October*, 1867.

CONTENTS.

LESSON		PAGE
I.	The Earth	1
II.	The Earth—*continued*	9
	The Wandering Fir-tree	20
III.	Divisions of Land and Water	27
IV.	Europe	41
V.	Europe—*continued*	51
	The Scarecrow	63
VI.	England	70
VII.	England—*continued*	83
VIII.	England—*concluded.* Scotland	91
	The Driftwood	103
IX.	Scotland—*concluded*	113
X.	Ireland	121
XI.	France	130
XII.	Holland and Belgium	140
	The Fate of the Tea-cup	152
XIII.	Denmark, Norway, and Sweden	159
XIV.	Germany	174
XV.	Prussia	185

LESSON		PAGE
XVI.	AUSTRIA	191
	Ella's Dream Friend	200
XVII.	SWITZERLAND AND ITALY	208
XVIII.	SPAIN AND PORTUGAL	221
XIX.	TURKEY AND GREECE	233
XX.	RUSSIA	244
	Out of the Dust	257
XXI.	ASIA	265
XXII.	ASIA—*concluded*	276
XXIII.	ASIATIC COUNTRIES	288
	Lucy's Pearl	301
XXIV.	AFRICA	311
XXV.	AFRICA—*concluded*	320
XXVI.	OCEANIA	331
	A Lion Adventure	344
XXVII.	AMERICA	348
XXVIII.	AMERICA—*concluded*	360
	Prince Aimé's Choice	379

MARY'S GEOGRAPHY.

LESSON I.

THE EARTH.

THE morning sun shone very brightly into a pleasant sitting-room, where, near a table covered with books and needlework, sat a little girl and her mamma.

The lady was busily engaged in reading. Mary too had a lesson-book in her hand, which she was studying attentively.

'This will be my last Grammar lesson, mamma,' she said at last; 'and you told me that when I had learned my book once through, you would teach me something else.'

'And so I will, Mary; you shall have your first lesson in *Geography* to-day.'

Mary sprang up in delight.

'Oh, that will be nice; and you will teach me your own self?'

'Certainly, if you promise to be very good and very attentive.'

'Oh yes, I promise;' and Mary sat down on her own little stool, and looked very grave indeed.

'You know,' said her mother, 'that when we commenced our Grammar we did not begin quite at the beginning, because I thought it would be too difficult for you; but you are older now, so I think we may start our Geography from the foundation; and first we will consider what the word *Geography* itself means.'

'It is a noun, mamma.'

'Quite true, my dear, for you know that all names are nouns; but, besides that, almost all names have meanings of their own; and if we know these meanings, we can the more easily understand and remember the words themselves.'

'*Geography* is a hard word, mamma.'

'Yes, it is; and it is taken from two Greek words: *ge*, the earth, and *grapho*, I write.'

'Oh, I see; it means a writing about the earth.'

'Just so; it is a writing or history of this world on which we live: and it teaches us its shape and size, its divisions into land and water; some particulars of the trees, plants, and animals which are found upon it; together with some description of its inhabitants, their mode and manner of living, and the great differences which exist between them.'

'Oh, mamma,' said Mary, with a sigh, 'what a great deal there may be in one word! Who could have thought that *Geography* meant so much?'

'It means a great deal more than I have told you yet, Mary; a great deal which you will be many years before you can understand. But I think that I shall be able to explain to you all that I have mentioned, and that it will interest you greatly.'

'I liked my Grammar very much, and I am sure that I shall like my *Geography*, my Earth-writing, too.'

'I am sure you will, for no study is more charming. Now go to the cupboard, Mary, and see what you can find there.'

The little girl did as she was bidden, and presently exclaimed, in high glee:

'Oh, mamma—what beautiful oranges! I never saw such large ones before.'

'Take one, and eat it, Mary; and bring one to me.'

Mary was much pleased with this permission, and ate her orange at once, taking care, however, not to squeeze the juice over her pretty print frock.

But Mary's mother did not eat *her* fruit; and when her little daughter had finished, she still held it in her hand.

'Where do oranges come from, mamma?' asked Mary. 'They do not grow in our garden, like apples and pears.'

'No, love; they are brought to us by ships from places many hundred miles distant. But there was a time, Mary, when no apples, except crabs, nor any pears and plums, grew in our country.'

'How did they get here then?'

'Your *Geography* will tell you that; both where they came from, and how they got here. I will not however tell you just now, lest you should forget; but look carefully

at this orange which I hold in my hand, and tell me what *shape* it is.'

'It is round.'

'Quite round?'

'Yes—no; it is a little *flat* just at the top and bottom.'

'Exactly: you have described it very correctly. Well, the *earth* is the same shape as this orange, only many, many times larger.'

'What! the *earth* we live on?'

'Yes, this very *earth*. If you can imagine the orange suspended above, with nothing to lean upon and nothing to hold it up, and with miles and miles of air and sky all round it, you will then have some idea of what our *earth* would appear like, if you could stand a long way off upon one of the stars, and look at it.'

'Upon one of the stars, mamma? Why, there would not be room for me upon one of the stars!'

'Oh yes, there would Mary—and for hundreds of little girls, and grown men and women besides; for those stars, which seem so small to you, are, almost every one of

them, larger than this *earth* on which we live; and like it they are balanced in the air, and are round, or nearly so; but they are far, very far off, and for that reason appear to us nothing more than tiny bright specks. However, we will not talk about the stars now, Mary; but some day, when you are older, I will teach you a great deal concerning them, which will interest and amuse you. It is enough for you to know, at present, that the stars are worlds like our own, and that several of them, which are called planets, revolve round the sun, just as our own earth does.'

'Revolve round the sun! What does that mean, mamma?'

Her mother took up the orange again, and, holding it between her finger and thumb, turned it slowly round.

'Revolve means to turn round, my dear, just as the orange is doing now. Our *earth* does not stand still. Although we feel no motion, it is never at rest; but moves through the air far quicker than does the express train in which your papa took us to York the other day.'

'Oh, mamma!'

'I do not wonder that you are surprised. Not many hundred years ago, a very good and clever man* endured much persecution, and was banished from his own country, for saying and trying to prove that the world was round, and that it revolved upon its own *axis*,—ah, that is a new word, but it is not a very hard one, so you must try and remember it. You see how the orange turns between my finger and thumb. I have told you that our earth turns in the same way. Now suppose a line—this knitting-needle, we will say,—running straight from my finger to my thumb; that is called, the *axis* of the *earth*. My finger is on what we call the *North Pole*, and my thumb on the *South Pole*; and the *earth* revolves completely on this *axis* every twenty-four hours.'

'I know what that is, mamma; it is twice round our dining-room clock. It is ten in the morning now; when the hands have been once round the clock, it will be ten at night, and then I shall be in bed and asleep; after

* Galileo.

that they will go round again, and it will be ten o'clock to-morrow morning, and time for another *Geography* lesson.'

'Very true, Mary; I am glad to see that you do not forget what I have taught you. Well, the *earth* then turns upon its *axis* every twenty-four hours, and this it is which gives us the change from *day* to *night*: for on that side of the *earth* which is next the sun, and upon which it shines, there is always day; and the other side, which is turned away from the sun, and lies in deep shadow—what of that, Mary?'

'I suppose it is night there, mamma.'

'Yes; and did not the earth revolve as I have shown you, one half of the world would be always in bright day, and the other in dark night.'

'Oh, how strange that would be! We should go to bed in the daylight, and never want any candles; or else it would be all candles and gaslight, and we could not go out walking, or for a picnic, or anything. It would be very funny, mamma, but I think it is nicer as it is.'

'So do I, Mary. And, now that the sun

is shining so brightly, I think that it would do my little girl good, to go for a run in the garden; and to-morrow, when the *earth* shall have made another turn upon its *axis*, and it is lesson-time again, I will tell her more about the *movement* of the *earth*, and the effect which it has upon her.'

'Upon me?'

'Yes, love, upon you. And now run off to your play. Sophy and Charlie are calling for you; and I must go into the kitchen, to tell cook what we will have for dinner.'

LESSON II.

THE EARTH—*continued.*

On the next morning, Mary came to her lessons with a very smiling face; and placing a chair for her mamma, and a stool for herself, exclaimed—

'Please begin, mamma; I am so anxious to know what the going round of the world can have to do with a little girl like me.'

'What season of the year is it now, Mary?' asked her mother.

'Oh, mamma, you know that quite well. The buds are just coming upon the trees, and the garden is full of purple and yellow crocuses; the sun shines, and the birds sing, and it is spring. Soon will come summer, and the long fine days, and beautiful flowers; and then the autumn, and then——'

'Not so fast, my dear, or we shall forget what we wish to speak about. You are very fond of the spring, are you not?'

'Oh yes, mamma; I like it better than any other time of the year.'

'Suppose it were always spring.'

'That would be very, very nice.'

'Nay, love, I think not. Remember the pleasant haymaking in summer, the sweet autumn fruits, and the merry winter evenings.'

'I did not think of all those.'

'No; and were each season even less pleasant than it is, it would be well to be thankful and contented with the good things which are given us. When lessons are over,

I will tell you a little story, which will show you this more plainly.'

'A story—a story, mamma! Oh, do tell it me now!'

'No, Mary; everything in its proper place; lessons first, and stories afterwards. I have told you the earth has two *movements;* one is——'

'Revolving upon its own *axis,* which makes it sometimes day, and sometimes night.'

'Yes,' said her mother. 'That is one which it takes twenty-four hours to perform, and is called the *diurnal* (or daily) movement; the other is longer, and occupies a whole year, and is therefore called the *annual* (or yearly) movement. This takes the earth in a circle all round the sun, and as it approaches nearer, or recedes farther from it, it causes the four *seasons*—spring, summer, autumn, and winter. Now you can understand what I meant when I said the earth's movements were of importance to you: but for these changes, you would have no food to eat, no clothes to wear, and no beautiful country to look at.'

'I see, mamma; you mean that if the

earth stood still, and the sun too, it would not only be all darkness on one side, and all light on the other, but on one half of the world it would always be winter, and always summer on the other?'

'Yes; and if such were the case, flowers and fruit, which could not grow at all on the one side, would be scorched to death on the opposite half, and to human beings and animals, the great heat or cold would be equally fatal. Now, Mary, that I have explained to you the shape of the earth, and the manner in which it moves, I will show you a picture of it. Please to give me that book.'

Mary jumped from her stool, and, running to the table, reached down a large flat volume, upon which, in tall gold letters, was written the word ATLAS. This she brought to her mother, who opened a thick page, and showed it to her little daughter.

'This, my dear, is a picture of the earth.'

'How small!' cried Mary, much disappointed.

'That is necessary, my love; for were the picture one quarter, or even one thousandth part as large as the earth's surface, it would

extend many, many times farther than from here to London.'

'Oh, mamma!'

'Yes, indeed, Mary; so you see it is a very good thing that the clever people who make these pictures (which are called maps) should make them so much smaller than the reality, that we may easily look at and understand them.'

'But I thought the world was round?'

'And so it is. A round picture, however, would be impossible. Your face, for instance, is round, but the little picture Mr. Grey drew of it is flat, and yet we all see that it is Mary's likeness. So it is with this map. Observe also that it is divided into two parts, one called the *Eastern*, the other the *Western Hemisphere*.'

'That is a hard word, mamma.'

'Not very: *hemi* means half, and *sphere* a circle, so that each side of the map represents half the earth's circle.'

'But, mamma, how shall I know which is the east, and which the west? The names are written here, but I do not see them in the other maps.'

'A very wise question, and I hope you will not forget the answer. In this map, and in most others, the top is *North*, the bottom *South*, the right-hand *East*, the left-hand *West*.'

Mary repeated this, and said she should be sure to remember it, adding—

'Papa said the wind was from the north this morning; how did he know that? He did not look in the map.'

'No; nor would it have told him had he done so. When you are in the garden at play, Mary, and the clock strikes twelve, look for the place where the sun is. You will then face the *South*, your back will be towards the *North*; to your left-hand will lie the *East*, to your right-hand the *West*. Without these, which are called *chief*, or *cardinal points*, we should find it very difficult to mark the exact position of any place; but now we can easily say it lies to the north or the west of such another spot, and then every one knows where to look for it.'

'Mamma,' said Mary, who had been examining the map with great attention, 'I

see many lines down and across; what are they for?'

'They help us to note the distance of one spot from another, but I will explain this to you more fully by-and-by. Observe now this thick line, which runs across both *Hemispheres*: it is called the *Equator*, because it is situated at an equal distance from the *North* and the *South Poles*. At the *Equator*, and for many hundred miles on each side of it, the weather is always hot, hotter than any summer heat you ever felt; while round the two *Poles*, on the contrary, it is always cold—so cold, indeed, that no human being has ever been able to reach them. But the heat around the *Equator*, and the cold around the *Poles*, do not meet suddenly together, any more than do the heat of summer, and the cold of winter.'

'Do they have a spring and an autumn, then, mamma?'

'Not exactly, my dear; but they melt gradually into each other, so that no sudden change can be felt anywhere. To mark out, however, the different degrees of heat and cold, four dotted *circles* are traced upon the

map—two between the *North Pole* and the *Equator*, and two between the *Equator* and the *South Pole*. Read the names, dear.'

Mary bent over the map, and, after spelling the words several times, read—'The *Arctic Circle* and the *Tropic of Cancer* on the *north*, the *Tropic of Capricorn* and the *Antarctic Circle* on the *south*.'

'Quite right, my dear. And now, how many spaces are there between these four *circles* and the two *Poles*?'

'Four—no, five—mamma.'

'There are five: and these five spaces are called *Zones*, meaning belt or girdle; for each of these divisions forms, so to speak, a belt around the earth.'

'How funny, mamma! Your striped band, then, is a zone?'

'Yes, and some years ago it would have been called by no other name. These five earth *zones* are—two *frigid*, two *temperate*, and one *torrid*. The *Frigid Zones* extend, one from the North Pole to the Arctic Circle, the other from the Antarctic Circle to the South Pole; and the name comes from a Greek word, meaning *to grow cold*,

for these are the coldest parts of the earth. The *Torrid Zone* reaches from the Tropic of Cancer, to the Tropic of Capricorn, and the word signifies *to scorch*, this being the hottest part of the world. But between these three zones lie two others, and these are named *temperate*, because they are neither very hot nor very cold, but possess just enough heat in the summer to make the flowers grow, and the fruit ripen, and not enough frost in the winter to kill, or very much hurt any of these.'

'I think, mamma,' said Mary, with a very wise face, 'that we must live in the Temperate Zone.'

'Very right, love, we do;' and then Mary's mother showed her little girl the spot upon the map which marked the place where they were then sitting. 'You see it is in the *North Temperate Zone*, and in the *Eastern Hemisphere*.'

'There are a great many more *lines*, mamma; some go up and down, from north to south, and some go across, from east to west.'

'Those which go up and down are called

the *Meridians of Longitude*, and those which go across, the *Parallels of Latitude*. These are hard words, Mary, but they are very important; so you must try and remember them.'

'But what is the use of them, mamma?'

'They are of great use, because they teach us exactly where to find places on any map. You will observe that the *meridians* go up and down. These show us the distance of one spot from another east or west. This is the *first meridian*. You see it is marked upon the equator with 0; all the others have some numbers.'

'Oh, so they have—10, 20, and so on.'

'The space round the *Equator* is divided into 360 equal parts, called *degrees*—180 in *east longitude*, and 180 in *west*; these are again divided into 60 parts, called *minutes*. The *degrees* are written thus (°), the *minutes* thus (′).'

'I think I understand that, mamma; but the meridians are very long, and there must be many places upon each.'

'Yes; but the *Parallels of Latitude* will now come to your help. They run at an

even distance from the Equator all round the world, and are called *parallel* because they are always the same distance from each other. They mark the distance of places north or south, all above the *Equator* being *north*, and all below *south*. As every circle like that of the *Equator* is divided into 360 degrees, and the distance from the Equator to the Poles is exactly a quarter of a circle, how many degrees should there be in North and South *Latitude*?'

Mary thought for a moment, and then exclaimed, '*Ninety*;' and looking in the map, she saw that this was quite right, for the numbers were marked upon the side.

Her mother was much pleased.

'You will now, my dear, be able to find any place upon the map, and also tell how far distant these places are from each other.'

'Oh, do let me find some place out now, mamma; it would be such fun!'

'You may find *London*, the capital city of our own country, *England*; it is on the *first Meridian of Longitude*, 51° 30′ *North Latitude*.'

Mary soon found this, as well as *Paris*,

Dublin, and *Edinburgh*, and several other places of which she knew the names; and when her mother thought that she quite understood *Latitude* and *Longitude*, she bid her shut up the Atlas for that day.

'But the story, mamma; please do not forget the story.'

'No, indeed; for you have been a good girl, and deserve the pleasure. Get your work, and I will tell you about—

THE WANDERING FIR-TREE.

'Far, far away to the north, where the keen wind blows all day long, and the Ice-King rules always over the land and the water, so that the very waves of the sea are frozen into great ice-mountains, and the shore is covered with snow——'

'Is that in the Frigid Zone, mamma?' interrupted Mary; and her mother nodded, and said 'Yes,' and began her story once more:—

Far away in the cold north grew a forest of fir-trees. They were bold and hardy, and the keen wind did not hurt them, nor the icy blasts; and when the Frost-King took hold of them, and tried to freeze up the blood in their veins, they bowed mockingly to him, and rustled their branches together, so that it sounded for all the world as if they were laughing at and making fun of him, until he grew quite vexed and indignant; but they were strong trees, and, try as he

would, he could not make them freeze up and die.

It was rather a dull life the fir-trees led: they had nothing to look at all day long but the great ice-mountains, and the frozen ocean, and there was nothing green to be seen except themselves; though down at their feet, under the snow, grew a thick soft moss, and upon this, some small horned animals called reindeer used to feed, and sometimes the little white-furred ermines, with their tiny black-tipped tails, would run lightly past them. Then, too, it was so dark in the winter-time, so very dark: for days and weeks the sun did not show his round red face at all, and nothing looked upon the fir-trees but the moon and stars, which shone brighter than we ever see them in this part of the world, by reason of the intense cold, and the reflection of the soft white snow; at times, too, beautiful rosy lights would shine in the northern sky, and then the fir-wood was as bright as day, and the trees smiled admiringly on each other.

In the summer all this was changed: the sun shone with a great heat, the days grew longer, and the nights shorter, until there was no night at all; and the sun seemed no sooner to dip down behind the sea on one side, than he rose instantly on the other; and at midsummer he dispensed with this ceremony altogether, and moved round and round in an endless circle. Then too some of the sea ice melted away, and curling blue and green waves appeared here and there among the ice-mountains; flowers too sprang up where the

snow had so long lain, and a white and blue and crimson carpet lay at the fir-trees' feet.

'How beautiful it all is!' said the oldest tree in the wood, as he spread out his great red-brown branches to meet the warm south wind.

'Yes,' sighed a tiny fir, the smallest of all; 'but then it is so dull!'

'Dull!' echoed the other; 'I have lived here a hundred years, and I think every summer more charming than the last.'

'I don't,' said the discontented fir; and then he sighed again, and wished that he could float away over the blue sea, to the far-away world of which the wandering birds had often told him, and see the wonderful trees, and flowers, and animals that lived there—'four times as large as these reindeer,' said he with a sneer.

At last the tree got what he desired.

A great storm arose, and, after all his many battles, the old fir was conquered at last, and fell with a great crash before the northern blast; while in the struggle which destroyed his roots, those of the little fir were also torn up; and before many minutes had passed, the discontented tree felt himself hurled violently down the cliff, and thrown into the raging waves.

'Now I shall see the world,' said he, and did not seem to mind his fall in the least, nor to regret for a moment all his old comrades whom he had left behind.

Out into the world, accordingly, did the blue waves carry their burden; right away to the southward, past the great ice-mountains, into the open sea,

The water grew warmer and warmer, and the sky bluer and bluer, and they met many white-sailed ships dancing over the waves.

'This is something like,' said the tree. 'Now I shall see what they do in other countries; my home was but a poor place, after all, though the old firs did praise it up so.' And with that the waves threw him high-and-dry upon the seashore, and a gardener passing that way took him upon his shoulder.

'It is a real Norwegian fir,' he said; 'I will plant it in my lord's garden.'

This was done, and the discontented one stood upon a beautiful terrace of the castle. Right and left of him were numberless trees, such as he had never seen or even dreamed of before; and as it was spring-time, many of them bore colored flowers as well as green leaves. One especially, with long trailing yellow blossoms, pleased him greatly, and he asked its name.

'I am called laburnum,' said he; and then, seeing that his questioner was a foreigner, he continued, with much politeness: 'This tree by my side, with the sweet-scented flowers, is a lilac, and over the hedge are apple and plum and peach trees.'

'They are not so pretty as you are,' said the fir, with a complimentary bow.

'No, perhaps not,' returned the other, 'but they are more useful. I am only good to look at, but their fruit is good to eat.'

The fir could not quite understand how this could be, and seeing his ignorance, the laburnum

told him a great deal about the different flowers and plants around.

'We are not all natives of this country,' he said, 'but our ancestors were brought from far countries beyond the sea: for instance, the peaches came first from Persia, and the plums from Syria, but we have all lived here so long that it seems quite our own home.'

'And what do the apples do with the fine golden fruit you speak of?' asked the discontented tree. 'Do they eat it themselves?'

'Oh no,' said the laburnum; 'we are only too pleased to give our fruit and our flowers to those who have watched over, and taken such kind care of us.'

The fir was silent, not approving of his companion's sentiments, though he did not choose to tell the stranger how selfish he was, for he fancied the other would despise him; yet in his heart he was glad that his cones were so hard that nobody could possibly wish to eat them.

'I don't see why I should feed other people,' thought the discontented tree.

If the garden was beautiful in the spring, how much more lovely was it in summer, when the roses flashed out on all sides, and their scent mingled with that of the jasmine and the lilies!

'Where do the roses come from?' asked the fir.

'Principally from Provençe and other parts of France,' answered the laburnum, whose yellow blossoms had now disappeared, leaving in their place long green pods full of shining brown seeds, which

seeds he had already told the fir were a dangerous poison. 'The jasmine comes from Italy, but the honeysuckles and lilies are real English flowers.'

Not far from the spot where the fir-tree stood was a greenhouse, full of beautiful and rare plants; and, now that the days were so hot, the windows were often thrown open to admit the sun and the air.

In the centre of the house grew a palm, with a long straight stem, and a cluster of beautiful broad shining leaves just at the top.

'Where does he come from?' asked the fir; 'and why should he have a grand place like that all to himself?'

The palm heard the question, and answered—

'I come from far, far away in the south. In the Torrid Zone, and very near to the Equator, is the forest where I was born; the sun shone upon us all day long with a heat such as in this country you cannot fancy; the whole sky seemed on fire when he stood above our heads. In the forests grew thousands of great trees, palms and cork-trees, and giant ferns; and from bough to bough stretched the most beautiful creeping plants, with gorgeous blossoms brighter than the stars; and they clung, and twined, and linked us all so closely together, that no one could penetrate the curtain. Lovely birds too, as gorgeous as the flowers, flew through our branches—parrots, green and crimson, and blue and grey, and many others. Monkeys laughed and teased us, and each other; fierce lions and tigers, and

the yet more cruel hyena, stalked through our midst; while on the banks of the rivers the great hippopotami and crocodiles bathed in the sunshine.'

'How came you to leave such a splendid spot?' said the laburnum, much interested.

'A number of hunters and naturalists came there,' answered the palm; 'and by means of sharp hatchets, they cut their way into the forests, and fought with and killed many of the wild beasts; they brought home their skins, and also several strange flowers and plants; among others, myself.'

'How I should like to go to that country!' sighed the discontented fir-tree.

'Take care,' said the laburnum, who by this time knew all his history, 'or you will get yourself into trouble. You are in a beautiful place now, where you are well provided for, and might be very happy; take care that this repining does not bring some evil upon you.'

This well-deserved reproof offended the fir very greatly, and he disdained to profit by the friendly advice.

'The trees in this garden are very ignorant,' he thought; 'I should like to see some more of the world.'

With this view he refused to hold up his head, and to grow straight and handsome. The gardener did all that he could, but the tree was obstinate as well as discontented; and fancied that when the man's patience was tired out, he should be able once more to resume his travels.

Indeed, after many years of forbearance, the

gardener would bear his ill-temper no longer, but ordered him to be cut down, and burned in the castle kitchen for firewood.

'Alas!' said the kind-hearted laburnum, 'what a sad end; and he might have been so happy, if he had only been contented!'

LESSON III.

DIVISIONS OF LAND AND WATER.

'I LIKED your story very much, mamma,' said Mary, when she came to her studies on the following morning. 'What a stupid, ill-tempered, little tree that fir was! I was quite glad when he got cut up and burned. Oh, you smile, mamma! I know what that means; you think that I am not always quite contented myself.'

'I think, my dear child, that the unhappy and discontented tree may well give you a lesson of gratitude and humility. But my story has taught you other things besides that, I hope.'

'Oh yes; I have learned a great deal about the zones, and where some of our

flowers and trees come from; but I do not know where all the places you spoke of, are —Persia, and Syria, and France.'

'No; I shall, however, point them all out to you in time. Now, give me the Atlas, and we will begin our lesson.'

'Shall I open it in the same place we looked at yesterday, mamma?'

Her mother consented, and Mary quickly found the Map of the World.

'You see I have not forgotten it,' she said; and then pointed to the *Equator*, the *North* and *South Poles*, the *four Circles*, and the *five Zones*, and told the name of each.

'Very well indeed, Mary; I am much pleased with you. To-day we will speak of the divisions of the world into *land* and *water*. Look attentively at the map, my dear, and see if you can discover which part represents the land, and which the water.'

'I think so. This, which is painted blue, must be the water; while the land is yellow, and red, and green, and all sorts of colours.'

'You are quite right.'

'Is it water, all this blue, mamma? Why, what a great, great deal there must be in the world!'

'And so there is. If the earth were divided into four parts, nearly three of them would be water, and a little more than one, land. The water surrounds the land, you see, on all sides, so that no person can travel very far in any one direction without coming to it; whereas you may sail in a ship all round the world without crossing any land at all.'

I should like to do that.'

Her mother smiled. 'Remember the discontented fir-tree, Mary.'

'Ah, I forgot *him*; and perhaps, after all, it would not be so very nice; and I am such a little girl, I could not go all alone.'

'You would be sadly frightened, my dear, if you did, and very likely you might be lost; you are best and happiest where you are.'

Mary agreed, and her mother continued:—

'Now mark the line which divides the land from the water, and which is called the *coast* or *shore line*. Is it straight?'

'Oh no; it is very, very crooked. I never saw such a crooked thing in all my life.

Here it goes into a little hole—there it comes out into a point; sometimes it runs away towards the east, and then again turns back towards the west; but it is never straight—never!'

'Those indentations, of which you complain so much, are nevertheless very useful, as they form the water into *harbours, creeks, gulfs,* and *bays.*'

'What is a *harbour,* mamma? I thought the pretty seat in our garden, with the honeysuckle climbing over it, was called a harbour, but I don't see how they could put that in a map.'

Her mother laughed.

'Mary—Mary! you must take more care of your *h*s, or the poor little letter will cause you much trouble, and not a little disgrace. The seat in our garden is styled an *arbour,* or bower; the other word I spoke of is *harbour,* or place of refuge—a spot where the land closes in round a little piece of the sea, which it protects from all the winds and storms, leaving only a very small entrance, to enable the ships to go in and out; so that while the waves rage and fret

without, the water within the *harbour* is calm, and the vessels which lie there safe and at rest.'

'I wonder they don't stop there always.'

'They would be very cowardly, and of very little use if they did. Look at this harbour, my dear; see if you can find me some more.'

Mary hunted about and found many, both in the Eastern and Western Hemispheres.

'And is this one, mamma?' she asked at last.

'No, that is a *creek*: the mouth is wider than that of a harbour, consequently it is not so sheltered or so safe; the water too is not deep, and a ship going there would probably run aground.'

'A creek is not of much importance then, I suppose, mamma; but here are one or two. Now for the *gulfs* and *bays*.'

'A *gulf*,' replied her mother, 'is rather a large portion of water running a long way into the land, like this one—the *Gulf of Venice*. A *bay* is wider than a gulf, and does not extend so far inland. Here is one —the *Bay of Biscay*.'

Mary now took great pains to find out as many *gulfs* and *bays* as she could, and when she quite understood the difference between them, her mamma continued:—

'You see, my dear, that all the gulfs, bays, creeks, and harbours take up a very small portion of the water. The great masses of it are named *oceans*; of these there are five.'

'Five, mamma! I can see divisions in the land, but I cannot see any in the water; it all seems like one great *ocean*.'

'Very true; but that we may the more easily understand our Geography, this one great ocean has been called, in different parts, by five different names—the *Atlantic*, the *Pacific*, the *Indian*, the *Arctic*, and the *Antarctic*. Of these the *Pacific* (or peaceful) Ocean is the largest, and the *Arctic* (or northern) the smallest.'

Mary found the five *oceans*, and repeated their names many times, until she had fully impressed them upon her memory.

'Some parts of each ocean,' said her mother, 'are distinguished by names of their own: they are then styled *seas*—as the *Irish Sea* and the *Red Sea*, of which we hear

so much in the Bible. A *strait* is a narrow portion of water which unites two seas, or an ocean and a sea. Now look me out some *seas* and some *straits*.'

Mary did so.

'All the water of which I have spoken to you now, is salt,' said her mother.

'How, and why, is it salt, mamma?'

'Ah! that I cannot tell you, any more than why the sun shines, or the birds sing. But we know that the salt keeps the water fresh and pure, which enables many kinds of fish to live and thrive in it, although of course it is not fit for us to drink. The *sea* also is never still, for its waves are constantly rising and falling, so that at some part of each day, and of each night, it is low-water on the shore, and at another, high-water. This is called the *tide*; and by means of this tide, and the winds, vessels can sail across the ocean in all directions. Besides the salt water of which we have spoken, there is also a great deal of fresh water, and of this, Mary, I think you already know something.'

'Oh yes, mamma. I am sure the *river* is not salt, nor yet the *lake* near Uncle Howard's

house, upon which he took us such a nice row last week; nor the *pond* where the cows drink, nor the *well* where Jane draws our water.'

'Quite true, my dear; and what you have now mentioned are the principal fresh-water divisions; and as you seem to know so much about them, tell me what is a *river*, and what a *lake*?'

'A *lake* is water with land all round it, and a pond is a small lake:—but a *river*?' Here Mary paused, and looked greatly puzzled. 'I don't think I quite know myself what a river is, except that it is water.'

'*Rivers*,' said her mother, 'generally take their rise from a lake, a spring, or a mass of melting snow, and this is called the *source*: the source is always higher than the mouth, or spot where the river joins the sea, and is generally upon a mountain-side. At the commencement the river is always very small, a tiny stream or brooklet; other streams and often other rivers join it, so that it grows larger and larger as it flows downward, until at last it reaches the sea-coast and the sea. When a river has two

or more *mouths*, the space between them is called a *delta*, from the fourth letter of the Greek alphabet, which is written like this Δ, and named delta. When the mouth of a river is very wide, it is styled an *estuary*. I have now, Mary, told you the manner in which water is principally divided; can you repeat the names to me?'

The little girl thought for a moment, and then said: '*Oceans*, *seas*, *straits*, *gulfs*, *bays*, *creeks*, and *harbours*; these are salt. *Rivers*, *lakes*, *ponds*, and *wells*; these are not salt. Is that right, mamma?'

'Quite; and as you have learned that, we will speak of the land, the largest division of which is styled a *continent*. There are five.'

'Five continents and five oceans, too! How very strange, mamma!'

'And the more easily remembered, I hope, Mary. The five continents are—*Europe*, *Asia*, *Africa*, *America*, and *Oceania*. Of these, four are in the Eastern Hemisphere, and only one in the Western.'

'But, mamma, *Europe*, *Asia*, and *Africa* seem all in one.'

'Yes; but for the same reason that the one great *ocean* is divided, so is that one great *continent* parted in three. You will observe, Mary, that only one little morsel of land unites *Africa* to *Asia*. *Europe* and *Asia* are separated by a large lake or sea, a river, and a chain of lofty mountains; if, therefore, no ocean rolls between these continents, still the natural divisions are very marked, and not less so are the habits, manners, and modes of life, of their inhabitants.'

'What a little place *Europe* is! It is not one quarter so big as *Asia*.'

'And yet that little continent possesses more power and greatness than all the others put together. In the civilised parts of *America*, almost all the inhabitants are of European parentage; nearly half of *Asia*, and a large part of *Africa*, belong to them, also the greater portion of *Oceania*; so you see that, even if *Europe* is the smallest, it is the most important of all.'

'That is like Uncle John, mamma. He is quite a tiny man, you know, but then he is so wise that every one obeys him.'

Her mother laughed.

'I will tell your uncle, Mary, how much you appreciate him.'

'Oh no—please don't. And, mamma, I want to ask you a question. What do you mean by *Oceania*; the name seems written upon the sea?'

'*Oceania* consists principally of *Australia*, and the islands which are scattered throughout the *South Pacific Ocean*, and hence comes the name.'

'Mamma, why are *Europe*, *Asia*, and *Africa* called the Old World, and *America* the New World?'

'Because, although, as we are told in the Bible, the whole was created at one time, *America* was unknown to the Europeans until about 300 years ago, when it was discovered by Columbus, who sailed from Spain in search of it.'

'And he found it?'

'Yes; after much danger, perseverance, and patience, he was rewarded at last. The second division of land is called an *island*; it is a piece of land entirely surrounded by water; see if you can find me such a one.'

This Mary easily did, and mentioned the names of many; among others, *Ireland.*

'And is Ireland really an *island*?'

'Don't you see that it is?'

'But it seems so strange! Norah our cook is Irish, and she comes from Ireland, this very island, and she must have come in a ship across the sea?'

'Yes; and after lessons you may ask her about the island, and the ship, and the sea.'

'Oh, thank you—thank you, mamma; that will be almost as good as another story.'

'A *peninsula*, Mary,' said her mother, 'is so called because it is nearly, but not quite, an island, water surrounding it on all but one side. South America is a *peninsula.* The small piece of land which joins the *peninsula* to the *continent*, or mainland, is called an *isthmus*, from a Greek word signifying *neck*; for it unites the two, as your neck unites your head to your body.'

Mary now looked out some *peninsulas* and some *isthmuses.*

'Are there many more divisions of the land, mamma?'

'Not many. The *coast-line* I have shown

you already; a point of land jutting out into the sea is named a *cape.* Find the Cape of Good Hope, at the south of Africa, and Cape Horn, at the south of South America, and one or two others.'

Mary complied, and her mother continued:

'A *mountain,* is land which is much higher than the plain around.'

'Is Plinlimmon a *mountain*? I remember papa showed it to us once, and said that he had walked up it. How very tall it seemed! The top was quite hidden among the clouds.'

'Plinlimmon is a grand mountain, and our own river, the Severn, rises there; but on the continent of Europe are many larger mountains; and in America and Asia they are sometimes miles in height. When many mountains are united lengthwise, they form a *chain,* or if close together, a *group.* Some mountains cast up fire and smoke from their summits; these are called *volcanoes.* A straight and level country is styled a *plain,* and when somewhat raised above the neighbouring surfaces, a *table-land.* And now, Mary, I think we have done for to-day: we

have had a long lesson, but I hope my little girl is not tired.'

'Oh no, mamma; I like Geography so much, and I am never tired of what I like.'

'Never, Mary?'

'Well, not very often. I may tell you the *land-divisions* before I go, may I not?'

'Certainly.'

'Well then,' said Mary slowly, and counting upon her fingers, 'there are six.'

'Six what?'

'Not continents, mamma (there are five of those, like the five oceans), but six divisions altogether—*continents, islands, peninsulas, isthmuses, capes,* and *mountains*—and the *coasts*; I had almost forgotten them. Altogether seven, and seven divisions of salt water, and four of fresh, eighteen in all.'

'Bravo, Mary!' said her mother, with a pleased smile. 'Now give me a kiss, my darling, and then run off to your play.'

LESSON IV.

EUROPE.

'COME, Mary,' said her mother, entering the garden; 'do you know that it is lesson time?'

'So soon, mamma?'

'Yes, dear. Your papa has promised to take us for a drive in an hour's time, and if you do not run away now and wash your hands, we shall not get much Geography done this morning.

Mary put her spade away at once, and with a hop, skip, and jump, hurried into the house, and in less than half an hour was seated by her mother's side, with the large Atlas, open at the Map of *Europe*, resting on her knee.

'You know, Mary, what the *boundary* of anything means?' began her mother.

'Yes, mamma; it means that which goes round it, and divides it from anything else. The wall is the boundary of our garden; the hedge is the boundary of our field.'

'Quite right. Now look attentively into

the map, and tell me how *Europe* is bounded, beginning at the north; you know where that is?'

'Oh yes; you told me in my first lesson. The *north* is at the top of the map, the *south* at the bottom; the *west* is on my left hand, and the *east* on my right. At the top of this map there is water; it is part of the Arctic Ocean. At the *south* there is water too, but that is not called an ocean.'

'No, these are seas: the *Mediterranean,* from two words signifying *middle* and *land,* for it is, so to speak, in the middle of the land; the *Sea of Marmora,* and the *Black Sea,* called by that evil name because of the storms which devastate its waters, and the many shipwrecks which they cause. These three seas—which, as you will see, are connected by the *Straits* of *Gibraltar,* of the *Dardanelles,* and of *Constantinople,*—together with the *Mountains* of *Caucasus,* form the *southern* boundary of *Europe.*'

Mary looked out these names and repeated them.

'On the *west,*' said she, 'I see the great *Atlantic Ocean,* which, in the Map of the

World, lies between Europe and America; and on the *east*, the *Caspian Sea*, the *Oural River*, and the *Oural Mountains*. And now, mamma, I think I have found out all the *boundaries*.'

'You have, my dear; and I wish you next to notice how this continent of *Europe* is divided, by means of coloured lines, into various irregular portions.'

'I see them, mamma—those curious pink, and blue, and yellow places, like bits of a puzzle; whatever can they be?'

'Those are countries, Mary, of different sizes, as you see, possessing each of them different inhabitants, with different manners and customs, and speaking a language which their neighbours cannot understand.'

'Why, mamma,' cried Mary, interrupting her mother, 'how stupid they must be! Every one can understand what we say.'

'Yes, so long as we remain in England and talk English: but if you went across the Straits of Dover here, to that country called France, very few people would comprehend a word you said; for they all talk French, like Mademoiselle, your cousin's

governess; and in this country, called Germany, they speak German; in Italy, Italian; —and so on.'

'Not the little children, mamma?'

'Yes, Mary—the children more than any.'

'How clever they must be!'

'No cleverer than you are, because you can talk English. They have never heard any other language spoken, and children naturally learn to do and to speak as those around them do. If you were sent to another country now, you would soon be able to speak as its inhabitants did, and a foreign child coming to England would soon talk as you do.'

'But, mamma, why can't all people speak alike?'

'Ah, Mary, that I cannot explain to you; there may be many reasons why nations should be kept distinct and separate, which I could not easily tell, or you understand.'

'I like to understand things, though.'

'No doubt; but you and everybody else must be content to take a great many facts on trust: because no one can understand everything, and the wisest man knows very,

very little in comparison with all that there is to be known.'

Mary looked grave, and her mother continued:—

'Each of these countries has a distinct name, and we will speak of them by-and-by, each in turn. They have also separate governments: thus England is a kingdom, and is ruled by Queen Victoria, as you know. France is a republic, and so on. Now, Mary, point me out the principal *seas* of *Europe*, besides the *Mediterranean*, the *Sea of Marmora*, and the *Black Sea*, which we have noticed already.'

'Oh! and here is a *White Sea* at the top of the map, to match the Black Sea at the bottom, I suppose. If the one is stormy, the other ought to be peaceful.'

'I am not so sure of that; the name comes from the colour of the water, which is tinted by a yellow soil brought down by the rivers.'

'And here,' said Mary, 'is the *North Sea*, and the *Irish Sea*, and the *Sea of Azof*, besides the *Caspian*, which looks more like a lake than a sea.'

'You have forgotten a larger than either

of these—the *Baltic*, or (as it is sometimes called) the *Eastern Sea*; also the *Archipelago*.'

'What a queer name!'

'It was given by the Greeks. You see it is close to Greece, and means *chief sea*, for it was the principal sea which was known to them: but it is very full of islands, and hence the name *Archipelago* has been frequently given to any group of islands. You will observe, Mary, that the *Baltic*, the *Mediterranean*, and the seas which go out of the latter, are what are called *inland seas*—that is to say, they communicate with the great oceans only by narrow straits; consequently, the tide is scarcely perceptible in them, and in the *Baltic* especially, into which many rivers fall, the water is much less salt than it is outside. Now, Mary, try and find out some of the principal *islands*.'

'*England*, mamma.'

'You mean *Great Britain*, or *England* and *Scotland*. England itself is only part of an island.'

'*Great Britain* then, and *Ireland*, and

Iceland, and several smaller islands in the Atlantic; and *Sardinia, Corsica, Sicily, Malta, Candia,* and the *Archipelago* Islands, in the *Mediterranean*; and in the Arctic Ocean, *Nova Zembla* and *Spitzbergen,* besides many, many little ones all about.'

'And now for the *capes.*'

'The highest of all is the *North Cape.*'

'Yes; but that is on the little island of Mageröe, and not upon the continent. *Cape Nordkyn* is, strictly speaking, the most northerly, *Cape Tarifa* the most southerly, and *Cape Rocca* farthest west; of the others we may speak when we come to each separate country.'

'Mamma, what are these strange little marks for, like the scratchings of a pen?'

'Those represent *mountains;* they lie, as you will see, principally to the north and south, the centre of Europe being one great plain, reaching from the English Channel to the Oural Mountains. The great northern chain occupies nearly the whole of Norway, and divides that country from Sweden, and is called the *Kiolen.* In the south we have the *Alps,* in Switzerland; the *Pyrenees,*

between France and Spain; the *Apennines*, in Italy; the *Carpathians*, in Hungary; the *Balkan*, in Turkey; and the countries south of these are all very mountainous.'

'And which of all these is the highest?'

'*Elburz*, one of the Caucasian Mountains, south of Russia, is the loftiest; and the next in height is *Mont Blanc*, so called from the snow which covers it in the hottest summer.'

'Why does it not melt, mamma? I thought the hot sun always melted snow and ice, and a mountain too is nearer the sun, and it ought to be hotter.'

'It would seem so; but the fact is, that the higher we rise, the less is the heat, for we lose the warmth caused by the reflection of surrounding objects, and the air becomes clearer, purer, and colder; so that beyond a certain height the snow never melts, even in those mountains which are in the Torrid Zone, and immediately beneath the Equator. In the city of Quito, which is the highest in the world, being 9,600 feet (or nearly two miles) above the level of the sea, the air is soft, and pure as in perpetual spring; while in the plain below, the climate is so hot, that

few Europeans can live there, even for a few years. I think, Mary, that I have already told you that some mountains are called *volcanoes*.'

'What does that word mean, mamma? You were quite right when you said I should like to know the meaning of words; I do indeed, and I can remember them so much better.'

'That is also derived from the Greek, and signifies the God of Fire. There are in Europe two principal volcanoes, *Etna* and *Vesuvius*, besides several smaller ones. These (at times so uncertain that no one can guard against them) cast out from their summits, smoke, fire, ashes, and a liquid stream of burning metal and earth called *lava*, which flows down the sides of the mountain, and coming suddenly upon villages, towns, and their wretched inhabitants, buries them, sometimes many feet deep, beneath the fiery flood.'

'Oh, how dreadful!'

'Yes, indeed; and now, Mary, repeat to me what I have told you to-day about the *boundaries* of Europe, its principal *seas*,

capes, *mountains*, and *islands*: and to-morrow we will talk more about this little continent, which is so small and yet so important.'

'It does not look so very small in this map.'

'Size depends upon comparison, Mary. When you stand with Charlie and Sophy, you seem a big girl, though you are quite small when with your papa and me. Remember this, my child; and if you want to get a just idea of anything, compare it, not with what is smaller, but with what is larger than itself; and, judged by this rule, you will find that Europe is at the same time the least, and the most powerful, of all the divisions of the earth.'

Mary's mother then took the Atlas in her own hand, heard her little girl's lesson, asked her a few questions upon what she had previously learnt, and then sent her to play in the nursery; for it had now begun to rain so fast that the promised drive was put off for a time.

LESSON V.

EUROPE—*continued.*

THE clock had scarcely finished striking ten on the following morning, when Mary took her seat and opened the Atlas; for her mother had promised to tell her a story when lessons were over, and she was therefore very eager to begin.

'The largest *river* in Europe,' said her mother, 'is the *Volga*; and you will find it in Russia, where it rises in the Valdai Hills, and, after a course of more than 2,000 miles, falls into the Caspian Sea. It is navigable almost to its source, because it rises at a slight elevation, and its current is calm and even.'

'What does *navigable* mean, mamma?'

'It means water which is deep and quiet enough to permit the passage of ships and boats.'

'Like our Severn?'

'Yes, Mary. The *Severn* is navigable, but only throughout a part of its course, because, though a small river only 200 miles long,

it rises at a greater height than the *Volga* does, and therefore descends much more rapidly to the sea, which causes numberless shallows and small waterfalls, up which boats progress with difficulty, if at all. Next to the *Volga*, the largest rivers in Europe are the *Danube*, the *Dnieper*, and the *Don*.'

Mary found these rivers, and traced them from their source to their mouth.

'The current of all these is very slow,' continued her mother, 'for the reason I have already mentioned. The next longest streams, however—the *Rhine*, the *Rhone*, the *Po*, and others—are extremely swift, because they rise at a great height in the Alps, and, being but a moderate distance from the sea, the descent is very rapid, and navigation difficult; the scenery about them is, however, very picturesque and beautiful, while that of the slower streams is generally tame and flat.'

'Is this a *lake*, mamma?' said Mary, pointing to a spot upon the map.

'Yes; it is *Lake Ladoga*, the largest lake in Europe. This and the other near to it, *Lake Onega*, are called the *lakes of the plain*.

There are numberless smaller ones scattered throughout all the mountains, especially the Alps and the Kiolen; and, although comparatively small, these lakes are justly celebrated for their beauty, surrounded as they generally are by high and snow-capped mountains.'

'Mamma, what a large country this is that you called *Russia*, where the great lakes and the great slow rivers are!'

'Yes, indeed, Mary. That country, extending as it does from north to south, consists of more than half of the whole continent, and contains nearly every variety of climate, temperature, and scenery, besides many wild animals and plants, which are unknown to the rest of Europe; and when you take into account his great possessions in Asia, you will see that the Czar, or Emperor of Russia, rules over an extent of territory which amounts to nearly a fourth part of the whole Eastern Hemisphere. But that a large portion of the land is uninhabited and uninhabitable, this Emperor would be the most powerful monarch in the world. *St. Petersburg*, or the city of St.

Peter (so named by its founder, Peter the Great), is the chief town or capital, and was built by him upon piles in the river Neva.'

'And look at these two countries, with the Kiolen Mountains running through them; they look just like a great peninsula, only I don't see an isthmus to join them to Russia.'

'As you say, Mary, there is no isthmus to join that peninsula to the mainland.'

'But I thought every peninsula *must* have an isthmus?'

'Not of necessity, and the great European ones certainly have not.'

'How many *peninsulas* are there in Europe?'

'Try to find them for yourself, my dear.'

'Well, there is this——'

'Yes; this is called the Great Northern or Scandinavian Peninsula, and contains the united kingdoms of *Norway* and *Sweden*, the capital of which, *Stockholm*, is built on a number of small islands upon the borders of one of the numerous inlets of the Baltic Sea. And here is another large *peninsula* in the south, or rather south-west: by what

mountains, Mary, is it separated from France?'

'The Pyrenees.'

'Quite right. It is composed of the two kingdoms of *Spain* and *Portugal*. The capital of Spain is *Madrid*, and it is built on a small tributary of the river Tagus. *Lisbon*, the chief town of Portugal, is built at the mouth of the same river.'

'Is this a *peninsula*, mamma—this queer-looking place, which looks something like a man's boot?'

'That is *Italy*, Mary, and contains one of the oldest cities of our continent, and the one from which the arts and sciences have principally spread over the Western World—*Rome*, situated upon the muddy river *Tiber*; but the city of *Naples*, on the Bay of Naples, although less celebrated, has the largest number of inhabitants. *Florence* was for a time the capital of this kingdom.'

Mary found these cities; and her mother continued—

'Cannot you find another *peninsula*?'

'No, mamma, not unless this little thing just under Norway is one.'

'That is the peninsula of *Jutland*, the country of the Jutes or Goths, and forms, with the two islands *Zealand* and *Funen*, the kingdom of *Denmark*; its chief town, *Copenhagen*, is built upon The Sound.'

'Those are all the *peninsulas*, mamma?'

'Yes, all the larger ones. What is the capital of the *British Isles*, Mary, and on what river is it situated?'

'*London* is the chief town of *England*, and it is close by the *Thames*.'

'And of *France*?'

'I think it is *Paris*; for that is where Mademoiselle comes from, and I know that she is French; but I do not know whether it is near any river.'

'All towns, with few exceptions, are built close to a river or lake, thus ensuring a constant supply of fresh water, a means of communication with other places, and, too often, a convenient drainage. Look for *Paris*, Mary, which is indeed the capital of *France*.'

'Here it is, and I see the river too; it is called the *Seine*.'

'This small country is *Belgium*, and its chief town is *Brussels*. This is *Holland*, or

the Hollow Land, for it is nearly all below the level of the sea, which is kept out by strong banks called *dams*, from which the name of the capital, *Amsterdam*, at the mouth of the *Amstel*, is derived.'

'And, mamma, here is a large country called *Germany*; what is its chief town?'

'*Germany* consists of 29 independent states, most of which are united under the dominion of the King of *Prussia*, and now form one Empire, that of Germany; of which Berlin, on the Spree, may be considered as the true capital. *Austria* is so named from a German word, meaning eastern kingdom; its capital is *Vienna*, on the *Danube*.'

'And what is this little country, quite in the middle, and covered all over with mountains?'

'Those mountains have a name, Mary?'

'Yes, mamma; they are the Alps, and I can see Mont Blanc among them.'

'No doubt you can. That little country is called *Switzerland*; its chief cities are *Berne* and *Geneva*. *Switzerland*, like *Germany*, is composed of many small states, each having a government and

capital of its own; but the cities I have mentioned are the largest, and are considered the most important. This country, Mary, is *Greece.*'

'Oh, mamma, that is where so many of our words come from, even Geography itself.'

'Quite true, my dear; for in Greece and Rome almost all the knowledge and wisdom of Europe took rise: they were great, powerful, and wise states, when England and France were only inhabited by savages.'

'Oh, mamma!'

'It is perfectly true, love, as you will learn from your different histories; and thus it is that every European language contains many words derived from the Greeks and Romans, often because the knowledge of the things thus spoken of came to us first from them. The capital of *Greece* is the ancient town of *Athens*, so named after Athene, the goddess of wisdom, such being the quality most desired for their city by its founders; it is situated on the *Ægean Sea*, a portion of the Archipelago.'

'You have told me all the countries now, mamma.'

'No, Mary. I have not mentioned *Turkey*, the chief city of which is *Constantinople*, meaning the city of Constantine; it is built on a strait of the same name, sometimes called the *Bosphorus*. Now, my dear, I should like you to write down and repeat all the European countries, with their chief towns, and the situations of the latter.'

Mary then wrote as follows:—

Countries.	*Capitals.*	*Situations.*
Russia	St. Petersburg,	on the Neva
Norway and Sweden	Stockholm	„ Baltic
Spain	Madrid	„ Tagus
Portugal	Lisbon	„ Tagus
Italy	Rome	„ Tiber
Denmark	Copenhagen	„ The Sound
British Isles	London	„ Thames
France	Paris	„ Seine
Belgium	Brussels	„ Senne
Holland	Amsterdam	„ Amstel
Germany	Berlin	„ Spree
Austria	Vienna	„ Danube
Switzerland	Berne	„ Aar
Greece	Athens	„ Ægean Sea
Turkey	Constantinople	„ Bosphorus

When she had learned and repeated this lesson, her mother said—

'You will see, Mary, that many of these

countries are in the same latitude, or at an equal distance from the *north* or the *south* of the map, and you would therefore imagine that they enjoy an equal amount of heat and of cold?'

'Certainly, I should, mamma.'

'Such, however, is not the case. The countries which are near the sea are neither so cold in winter, nor so hot in summer, as those which are farther off, for all liquid bodies receive heat and part with it more slowly than solid ones; hence those countries have a more even temperature, though they are subject to sudden storms of rain and wind, which come to them from the ocean. Asia is a very cold continent.'

'But this cannot hurt us?'

'Oh yes, it does; for the piercing winds which traverse that cold surface blow over Russia, and render it much colder and drier than the western countries. Africa, on the contrary, is extremely hot, and the winds blow from it over the Mediterranean to the southern countries, which have therefore no winter, properly so called, as snow seldom falls, and the trees are never with-

out leaves. Another cause of difference of climate is difference of height, it being never so hot on a mountain, as on the plain below it.'

'You said, mamma, that you would tell me something about the *minerals*.'

'Europe is very rich in these, Mary, especially the more useful ones. *Iron* is found almost everywhere, particularly in England, Russia, and Sweden. *Tin* is found in England; *copper*, in England and Austria; *lead*, in England and Spain; *zinc*, in England and Belgium; *quicksilver*, in Spain and Austria; *coal* and *salt*, in England and most other countries. A little *gold* and *silver*, are also found in Austria, but not much; gold, being principally obtained from Australia; and silver, from South America.'

'Mamma, I shall never be able to remember all that.'

'Oh yes, I hope you will, as well as something about the *animals* and the *forest-trees*.'

'I know the names of a great many trees already; there are *oaks, elms, beeches, firs*.'

'Also *birches* and *limes* (which form the great Russian forests), and *chestnuts*. These, however, do not grow wild, except quite in the south. There are also *olive*, *orange*, *lemon*, and all sorts of fruit-trees.'

'Where do the oranges come from, mamma?'

'Everywhere south of the great mountain range of the Pyrenees, Alps, and Balkan; as also the *sugarcane*, *date-tree*, &c. *Vines* are cultivated, and *wine* made, in these countries, also in France and Germany; but grapes will not ripen well if close to the sea.'

'And the *animals*?'

'The domestic ones are much the same in every country, as the *horse*, the *dog*, &c.; the *reindeer* is tamed in the north, and the *camel* in the south of Russia. There are also wild *bears*, *wolves*, *foxes*, *boars*, and many kinds of *deer*. The *chamois* is found only upon the Alps; the *wild sheep* in the islands of Corsica and Sardinia; the *wild ox* in Russia. Only one kind of *monkey* is found in this continent, and that upon the Rock of Gibraltar. The *birds* of Europe are not

very brilliant in appearance, but their voices are exceedingly sweet and melodious. And now, Mary, I think we must not extend our lesson any more, or you will be too tired to remember what I have already told you. Answer me a few questions, and then I will tell you your story.'

Mary did so very creditably, and her mother then related the following tale:—

THE SCARECROW.

'Good morrow,' said the swallow, as he skimmed past.

'Good morrow,' chorused the sparrow, as he hopped along, too lazy and too curious to hurry; and indeed why should he, for were not the grubs plentiful, and his time entirely at his own disposal?

'Good morrow,' chirped the other birds, each in turn.

But the individual addressed paid no attention to these polite salutations.

'He has been very ill brought up,' thought the swallow, and dismissed the subject from his mind.

But the sparrow had not seen so much of the world; he did not, therefore, take things so quietly, and felt himself personally aggrieved and insulted by the reception his advances had met with.

'Do you know who this rude person is, in the next field?' he said, addressing a tall and elegant

plant, which, with long and slender leaves, and delicate blue flowers, bent at the slightest breath of wind.

'Yes — don't you?' replied the flax, for such was her name. 'That's the *scarecrow*.'

'And pray who may the scarecrow be? He is not like any animal, or plant, or bird that *I* ever saw; and even the swallow, who knows so much, did not appear to be intimate with him.'

'I do not quite know who he is myself,' answered the flax; 'he came into the field with the farmer yesterday, and has stopped in that one place ever since. I know his name because I heard the farmer say what a fine scarecrow he was. I fancy he is there to frighten you birds away.'

'Oh, that must be nonsense!' said the other, with a very superior air. 'We are not such fools as to be kept away by a silent stupid thing like that. I think I shall go up to him, and ask him who he is, and where he comes from?'

And, before the flax could say that she thought such personal questions not quite the thing, the excitable bird was hopping back as fast as his legs could take him.

Now, it must be confessed that the scarecrow was not a very prepossessing object; his body was of straw tied to a broom-stick, and his clothes consisted of a tattered old shirt, a very ancient coat, and a girl's ragged silk petticoat, while on his head was a dilapidated hat of the worst description.

Under such disadvantageous circumstances, it was surely not to be wondered at, if the poor

thing were sad and misanthropical; even the sparrow felt that there might be some excuse for him, and spoke in a much milder tone than he had intended.

'Good morning, Mr. Scarecrow, for the second time,' he said; 'you did not hear me, perhaps, when I spoke to you before?'

'Yes, I did,' replied a thin disconsolate voice, 'but I was too miserable to answer.'

'Why are you miserable?' questioned the other.

'Look at me; am I not a wretched object—I, who was once so much better off, and so highly respected!'

'You were not, then, always a scarecrow?'

'No, indeed; but if you are not busy just now, I will tell you my story.'

'There is nothing I should like better,' replied the sparrow, which was indeed quite true, for a more inquisitive little creature did not exist.

'You have just come from the flax-field,' said the scarecrow. 'Look now at this deplorable old rag (I cannot call it a shirt), and say if it in any way resembles that plant, so greatly loved by our friends the fairies?'

'Certainly not!' said the bird, rather contemptuously, for he too loved the beautiful blue flax.

'And yet six years ago, this shirt, not then a shirt, but a blue-eyed flax-plant, grew in a field like that, by the broad Atlantic Ocean, in the pleasant country of Ireland! How happy I was then—how bright the sun! how blue the waves!—how sweet to watch the fairy dance at midnight! I often think of those times,' said a voice, and the sparrow felt

convinced that it was not the scarecrow who spoke this time, but the shirt himself. 'I was happy then, but there came a change. When I and my companions had reached our full growth, we were pulled up and tied in bundles, like sheaves of wheat, to dry; after this we were laid in the river, which I thought was better than all, to feel the dash of the clear, sparkling, beautiful water, and to see it flash blue, and green, and crimson, and purple, when the sun shone through it. But we did not stay in the river long, for when a month had passed, we were taken out and again dried. By this time we had lost our green soft beauty, and our stalks were nothing but threads and fibres. I was then laid upon a table, and it seemed to me that my last hour must be come; for I was beaten, and dragged up and down over the edge, with such cruel force that I was literally torn into fragments. However, there was a little of me left, and this was drawn through combs, each finer than the last, until I became slender, and soft as hair.'

'Go on,' said the sparrow; 'this is extremely interesting.'

'We were then spun into slender threads, and these threads were whitened in the sun, and woven into broad white linen cloths.'

'That was grand!' said the listener.

'Perhaps you may think so, but I did not; for I was taken and shut up in a great dark dungeon called a shop, where I never saw the sun or the water, or felt a single breath of fresh air. At last, however, the piece of linen to which I belonged

was one day lifted from the shelf, and a lady bought several yards, which she cut up to make shirts for her son. The boy was going to India, and she wished to do for him all that she could with her own hands first; and many, many a tear fell upon my white surface, as the polished needle flew in and out, with tireless patience. When we were all made and packed up, the boy bade his mother good-bye, and started over the broad sea, carrying us with him. How the mother envied us, and wished that she could have crept into our little box! But her son was not long absent from her; he caught some disease out there, and came home to die.'

'That was very sad indeed!' said the sparrow; 'but what happened to *you*?'

'The lady gave me away to her boy's foster-brother. Of course she did not know how much I loved her, and how sorry I was to go, for I could not talk to her as I can to you. My new master wore me until I was quite too old to be mended any more, and then he gave me to the farmer to be made a scarecrow of.'

'Well,' remarked the sparrow, 'I call that a very nice tale, and I don't think the swallow himself knows a better one.'

'But look, what a come-down it is for *me*!' grumbled the scarecrow; 'and even this petticoat was in high places once.'

'Yes,' said the petticoat, 'I have been to Court, and seen the Queen herself; but that was before I was dyed, and patched, and cut, and ragged; and I have been to foreign countries too.'

'Oh dear!' said the bird, hopping about in great glee; 'that is better than all—do tell me all about it.'

'You must not,' remarked the silk petticoat, 'expect me to talk much of the sun and the water, the trees and the sky, for I know very little about them. Unlike the shirt, I was never a plant of any kind, but my father was a worm.'

'I wish he were here now,' returned the sparrow, who, in spite of his curiosity, was growing very hungry.

'He became a butterfly, and died long, long ago; but before that time he spun a beautiful mass of silk, called a cocoon, which when he flew away he left behind on a mulberry-leaf, his favourite food when a caterpillar. I, and many other cocoons, were then collected, and carried to Piedmont in Italy, where we were boiled and cleaned, and the silk carefully reeled off, four or more of our fine threads being twisted into one. After this we were *thrown*, that is to say, unwound from one reel, and rewound on another, several times, and twisted and retwisted, until we became strong and firm, and of the required thickness; this was done by machinery, by which means we were also spun, dyed or bleached, and woven. The latter operation took place in the city of Lyons, in France, where the finest silk dresses come from, although a great many are produced in Italy, England, &c.; but I was manufactured in Lyons, and sent thence to Paris, and afterwards to London. I can tell you a great deal about those cities.'

'Not now,' interrupted the other, 'for it is past breakfast time.'

'I will then confine myself to my own adventures. In London I was much admired, for I was beautifully white and shining, and I was bought for a young lady's court-dress. She was a very rich young lady, but the girls who made and trimmed me with feathers and pearls, were, oh! so poor, and wan, and sunken-eyed, and famished! I could not understand how this could be—it seemed very strange to me. However, so it was, and the young lady wore me at Court, where I saw the Queen and her husband, and the young Princesses.'

'That must have been a long time ago,' remarked the sparrow, 'for I have heard that the Queen's husband is dead.'

The petticoat sighed.

'It is indeed long ago! But my mistress only wore me once again at a grand ball, where she met her future husband; and a week before the wedding, she gave me and many other dresses to her maid. The maid caused me to be dyed a bright-green, and hacked me about until I looked shabby; then she gave me to her younger sister, the farmer's wife, and since then I have been worn and worn, and dyed and dyed, until I became the wretched old thing that you see before you.'

'It is certainly a great come-down,' said the sparrow; 'but this is a very pleasant field to live in, and there are lots of nice grubs. You might be worse off.'

'But, you see, I don't care for grubs!' sighed the scarecrow.

'Well, that seems to me great want of taste;

but at least you can look at the sun, and the flowers, and tell each other stories.'

'Yes; but what shall I do in the winter?'

'It is not winter yet,' returned the bird, 'and even then the frost is very nice, and the snow very pretty. But now I must go and see after my breakfast. Try to keep up your spirits, friend scarecrow, and look, as the buttercup says "on the bright side of things." Good-bye for the present, and if I can do anything for you at any time, pray command me.'

Whereupon the sparrow flew off, and told everybody what he had heard; so that the scarecrow was soon overpowered with visitors, and he became so weary of them at last, that he thought this evil exceeded all he had ever known before; and he made a vow never to tell another story, and, as he is a person of his word, I do not believe that he ever will.

LESSON VI.

ENGLAND.

'SHALL I want the Map of Europe to-day, mamma?'

'No, Mary. We will now consider the principal countries separately, and learn a little about each of them; and as there are separate maps in your Atlas, you may turn

to the one which represents our own country.'

'You mean *England*?'

Her mother smiled and nodded, and Mary quickly found the map of England, which followed immediately upon that of Europe.

'Shall I point out the *boundaries* of *England and Wales* together, mamma—for that is the name upon the map?'

'Yes; the two countries are generally spoken of as one, though their inhabitants differ in language, and in many other respects. The word *England* signifies Land of the Angles, and was so called after an important tribe of the conquering Saxons. They, in their turn, called the conquered Britons *Wealas*, or strangers; hence the country to which they fled has received the name of *Wales*, or land of the foreigners.'

Mary was much pleased with this explanation, and hastened to point out the *boundaries* of the two countries.

'On the *north*, between England and Scotland, I see the *River Tweed*, the *Cheviot Hills*, and the *River Liddell*; on the

south, the *English Channel*, and the *Straits of Dover*; on the *west*, the *Irish Sea*, and *St. George's Channel*; and on the *east*, the *North Sea*, or *German Ocean*.'

'Quite right, Mary. The most northerly point is, as you will see, the town of *Berwick*, at the mouth of the Tweed; and *Lizard Point*, in Cornwall, is the most southerly. The distance between these two points is about 420 miles. The widest part lies between the *North Foreland* on the east, and the *Land's End* on the west, and is a distance of 360 miles. The narrowest part is from *Solway Firth* to the mouth of the *Tyne*, and does not exceed 60 miles. The *coast-line* is very much indented, especially on the west coast; and for the size of the country is very extensive, which is of great advantage in commerce, and enables us to send our manufactures to all parts of the world with ease, and at a moderate expense. This is of the more importance, as *England* has, in proportion to its size, nearly four times as many inhabitants as any other European country, and it is therefore impossible to provide, by home-growth, sufficient

food for so large a number of people; and we are obliged to *import*, or get from other countries, many necessary articles; even those which would, and do, grow in our own climate—as, for instance, *corn* and *flour*.'

'But, mamma, I am sure I have seen plenty of cornfields.'

'To be sure you have; but if we had no more corn than what we grow ourselves, I fear we should most of us know what starvation means; for, besides corn, we import every year several thousand *live sheep* and *cattle*, and more than two hundred million pounds of *bacon* and other salted meats from Holland and Denmark; also a vast amount of *butter*, and many million *eggs*, as well as *tea*, *sugar*, *coffee*, *wine*, &c. So you see, Mary, how much we depend on other countries for the food we eat.'

'Yes, and the things we wear too; for I remember what the scarecrow said about the *silk* and *flax*; and *cotton* does not grow here either, does it?'

'Certainly not; it comes to us principally from America and India. Even the *wool* of

which your dress is made, and the *tallow* which forms our kitchen-candles, come from Australia and other foreign countries.'

'But, mamma, if we get so much from other people, surely we must send something to them in return?'

'That is a very sensible remark, Mary. We do *export*, or send abroad, a vast quantity of goods, and these principally in manufactured forms—as *cotton*, *woollen*, and *linen cloths*; *thread*, *worsted*, and *yarn*; also wrought *iron*, *steel*, *copper*, and *brass*; different kinds of *earthenware*, and all sorts of *machinery*, as well as *coals*, and many other articles too numerous to mention. I must, however, tell you one very curious export, viz., *boots and shoes*; of these we sent to Australia alone, and in only one year, more than four million pairs.'

'Oh, mamma, what could they want with so many?'

'That is more than I can tell you; for it was about four pairs to each European inhabitant. I suppose, however, that shoemaking is not a trade much followed in that

country. You may now look in your map again, and tell me the principal English *bays*, &c.'

'There are not a great many;' and Mary pointed in turn to *The Wash*, *Southampton Water*, *Plymouth Sound*, *Falmouth Harbour*, *Mount's Bay*, the *Bristol Channel*, the *Bays* of *Swansea*, *Carmarthen*, *St. Bride*, *Cardigan*, *Morecambe*, and the *Solway Firth*.

'You have forgotten *Milford Haven*,' said her mother, 'which is one of the finest natural harbours in the world; and *Spithead*, one of the safest roadsteads on the whole coast.'

'What is a *roadstead*?'

'It is a place where the sea affords good protection and safe anchorage for ships. You must also remark the *Goodwin Sands*, a line of very dangerous quicksands, which lie off the coast of Kent, and on which, before their navigation was understood, many ships and lives were annually lost; and even now these sands are very fatal. Observe also the *Menai Straits*, dividing Anglesea from Wales. These are celebrated for the tubular

railway-bridge which crosses them, and which I hope to show you some day, for it is rightly esteemed a great wonder of art and patience.'

'I see here, mamma, at the south of Cornwall, a curious little mark in the sea; what is that?'

'It is the *Eddystone* Lighthouse; it is built upon a bare rock, apparent only at low-water, and is nine miles from any land.'

'Oh, what a dreadful place for a house!'

'You may well say so, and give all honour to the brave men who designed, erected, and live in it. This and other lighthouses round our coast have been raised to warn and guide mariners, showing them where danger is; and by their bright and steady spark, visible, even on the darkest night, at a distance of many miles, they have saved more lives and ships than can possibly be calculated. And now, my dear, will you point out the various English *capes* and *headlands*.'

'A *headland* means a high land; I can easily understand that, because our heads are the highest parts of us.'

'Yes; and *Foreland* means what juts out, or goes *before* the rest.'

'Here, then,' said Mary, 'are *Flamborouyh Head*, and *Spurn Head*, and the *Naze*.'

'Or the *Nose*,' said her mother.

'It is a very turned-up nose then, mamma, and not at all a pretty one. Here are the *Forelands* (North and South), *Dungeness*, *Beachy Head*, the *Needles*, *Portland Point*, *Start Point*, *Lizard Point*, the *Land's End*, *Hartland Point*, *Worm's Head*, *St. David's Head*, *Great Orme's Head*, and *St. Bee's Head*.'

'Quite correct; and now let us consider the *islands*.'

'There are not many.'

'No; and four are scarcely islands at all. *Holy Isle*, so called from its celebrated monastery destroyed by the Danes, and *Holyhead*, are only islands at high-water: when the tide is low, they may be reached by land. *Thanet* was once separated from Kent by the sea, but the channel is now filled up; and *Portland* is not an isle at all, but a peninsula, famous for its beautiful white stone.'

'But the Isles of *Wight*, *Anglesea*, and *Man*?'

'Yes, Mary, those are true islands. The former is celebrated for its beautiful scenery, and is called the Garden of England. The chief town is *Newport*. *Anglesea* is one of the Welsh counties, and will be spoken of in its right place. The *Isle of Man* is principally noted for its lead-mines and herring-fisheries; the inhabitants speak a language something like Welsh, which is called *Manx*. *Douglas* is the principal town. There are also the *Scilly Isles*—more than a hundred in number, but only six are inhabited; of these *St. Mary's* is chief—and the *Channel Islands*.'

'I do not see those, mamma.'

'You will find them in the Map of France: they are all that now remain to us of our once extensive French possessions.'

Mary turned over the leaves, and found the required place; and her mother then pointed out to her *Jersey*, *Guernsey*, *Alderney*, and *Sark*.

'I think I have heard one of those names before, but it was not the name of an island.

Oh, now I remember; one of uncle's cows is called *Alderney*.'

'Very likely; it probably came from *Alderney*, which is celebrated for its cows; they are small, and yield a large quantity of very rich milk. All the Channel Islands are remarkable for their mild climate, and the fineness of their fruits. *St. Helier*, in Jersey, is the chief town.'

'England does not seem very mountainous, mamma?'

'Nor is it, although it possesses a great variety of hill and dale. There are three principal mountain ranges—the *Northern*, the *Southern*, and the *Welsh*. The *Northern*, *Penine*, or *Cumbrian* (from *Cumbria*, the ancient name of *Cumberland*, or land of the valleys), extend from the Cheviot Hills to the middle of Derbyshire. On the east of this range, the hills are generally bleak and uninteresting, with round tops covered with short scanty grass, furze, and bracken, or coarse ferns; and are called *moors*. The hills to the south and west are most picturesque; they are rocky, wooded, and wild, and the lakes and streams which they

enclose are justly celebrated. The chief of them are *Scaw Fell, Helvellyn, Skiddaw,* and *Cross Fell*; and *The Peak,* in Derbyshire.'

Mary found these mountains, and then inquired the meaning of the word *fell.*

'It is Danish,' said her mother, 'and means *hill.* This word is common in all those countries which have ever been conquered by the Danes, for names often remain even when the people who gave them have passed away.'

'And what are the principal Welsh hills? I know there is *Plinlimmon,* for our river Severn rises there; and I see also *Snowdon* and *Cader Idris.*'

'*Snowdon,*' said her mother, 'or the snow hill, is the loftiest mountain in Wales, and is several hundred feet higher than *Scaw Fell.*'

'Here are the *Cotswold,* and the *Malvern,* and the *Mendip* Hills.'

'Those, with the *Chiltern,* the *Gog-magog* Hills, and a few others, are not included in either of the three ranges. In the south you will find *Cawsand Beacon, Dunkery Beacon,* and *Dartmoor.* The latter is a wild table-land covered with scanty grass, heath,

&c.; in some parts there are huge masses of rock, and in others great marshes and bogs. The river Dart crosses this moor, and hence the name.'

'There are a great many *rivers* in England, mamma?'

'Yes; and as there is a great deal to be said about them, I think we will not speak of them until to-morrow. You may, however, find out the principal *lakes* now.'

'I don't see any, mamma.'

'They are not very large, I must own, but look at Skiddaw; is there not a lake at the foot of the mountain?'

'Oh yes, I see it now; it is *Derwentwater*. I see also *Ulleswater* and *Windermere*.'

'*Mere* signifies *lake*,' explained her mother. 'These lakes are celebrated for the beautiful scenery around them, and they have been the chosen residence of many great poets. *Bala Lake* is in Wales. The *soil* of England is generally fertile, and none of it can be called barren. There are not many *forests*, though formerly the island was quite covered with them. The principal ones

remaining are the *New Forest*, in Hampshire; *Windsor Forest*, in Berkshire; and the *Forest of Dean*, in Gloucestershire. Many other places, although still called forests, have scarcely any trees growing on them. As the forests disappeared, so also did the wild beasts which once inbabited them —bears, wolves, beavers, &c. The only *wild animals* now left are *foxes*, *badgers*, *otters*, some tribes of *weasels*, and a few *stags* and *cats*—not very formidable, any of them.'

'No, indeed; except that I do not think I should much like a wild cat.'

'That I am sure you would not; they are very fierce, but fortunately very rare. Our *domestic animals* are the finest in the world, especially the *horses* and *cattle*.'

'Mamma, Sophy is calling me to come and play.'

'Yes, and it is growing late. Repeat to me the English *boundaries*, *bays*, *headlands*, *islands*, *mountains*, *lakes*, and *forests*; also the chief *imports* and *exports*, and *wild animals*; and we will try and finish our talk about England to-morrow.'

Mary did so, kissed her mother, and ran merrily away, as lighthearted and happy a little girl as could possibly be seen.

LESSON VII.

ENGLAND—*continued.*

MARY was quite ready with her Atlas, when her mamma entered the room on the following morning, and was already tracing out some of the principal *rivers.*

Her mother smiled when she saw her occupation, and, sitting down on the chair which Mary had placed for her, said:—

'Well, my love, and what have you discovered?'

'Oh, such a number of *rivers*; surely I need not learn all their names?'

'That would be useless, if not impossible, I think. But try to find out the chief.'

'I see the *Tweed*, the *Tyne*, the *Tees*, and the *Humber*.'

'The *Humber* is more like an arm of the

sea than a river, for the water is salt, and it has a high tide; it is formed by the confluence, or joining together, of two large rivers, the *Ouse* and the *Trent.* Note where those rise, Mary, and what others flow into them.'

'The *Ouse,*' said Mary, 'is itself formed by two rivers, the *Swale* and the *Ure,* which rise very near to each other in the Cumberland hills; to these are joined the *Wharfe, Aire, Don,* and *Derwent.* The *Trent* rises in Staffordshire, and receives the *Soar,* another *Derwent,* and the *Idle.* Into The Wash fall the rivers *Witham, Welland,* the *Great Ouse,* and its tributary the *Cam.* Lower down I see the *Yare,* the *Orwell,* and the *Stour*; and then the great river *Thames.*'

'The *Thames,*' said her mother, 'although it is the second largest river in England, is very small indeed when compared to the great Continental streams, which are many of them eight or ten times as long; it is, however, justly famous for the ships of all nations which sail upon its ample waters, bringing a large portion of the goods and

knowledge of the world to the doors of our capital.'

'How far is London from the sea?'

'About 60 miles; but the largest vessels can come up nearly to London Bridge.'

'The *Thames*,' observed Mary, 'rises in the *Cotswold Hills*, and is joined by the *Windrush*, *Charwell*, *Kennet*, *Wey*, *Lea*, *Medway*, and many others. On the south I see another *Stour* and another *Ouse*; the *Avon*, *Exe*, *Dart*, *Tamar*, *Taw*, and *Parrett*; and then our own *Severn*, and another *Avon*. How tiresome it is, mamma, that there should be so many rivers with the same name!'

'Yes, it is; but as it is one of those things which cannot be helped, we must put up with it as well as we can. The *Ouse* means, I believe, slow-flowing water; some say it is derived from the French word *eaux*, waters; and *Avon* is the old British word *afon*, water.'

'The *Severn* rises in Plinlimmon, and receives the *Teme*, *Wye*, *Usk*, and a smaller *Avon*. There are also the *Teify* and *Towy*, in Wales; the *Dee*, *Mersey*, *Ribble*, and

Eden; and many smaller rivers in the north.'

'Observe, Mary,' remarked her mother, when these names had been gone over repeatedly, 'that several of these rivers have very large openings to the sea, especially the *Severn*, *Thames*, and *Humber*; up these the sea rushes with great force, and, meeting the river, thrusts it back in immense waves. When this tide occurs in the Severn and the Thames, it is called the *bore*; and is nearly three times higher in the former than the latter stream, because the tide sets in westward, and is altogether higher on the west than on the east coast. In the Humber the tidal wave is called the *ager*, and when a strong east wind blows, it is very rapid, and dangerous to navigators. The difference between high and low water is very great. At Chepstow it exceeds 60 feet, at London Bridge 21 feet. The current of most of the English rivers is slow.'

'I know why that is, mamma; it is because they do not rise at a great height. I know too that water can never run up, but must always run down.'

'And if the course of the stream is stopped?'

'Then the water will spread out and form a lake.'

'That is exactly what happened in the Fen-country lying around The Wash. It was formerly a great marshy forest, but the trees were cut down, and, there being nothing to suck up the water, it gradually spread into larger and larger pools. The great rivers *Ouse*, *Welland*, &c., coming down from the hills to this low flat country, and finding nothing there to urge on their course, extended far and wide over the land, until it became a great shallow mere. For a long time this was neglected, and so grew worse and worse. But at last there came a season of general improvement, and people tried to drain the *levels* (as this spot was called), and cut canals and made great banks, forcing the water back into its proper place. These banks or dykes were broken down again and again, and much life and property lost, but still the people persevered. In the time of Queen Elizabeth, when many of the Dutch were driven by persecu-

tion from their own *hollow land*, a portion of the Fens was given to them, and their descendants remain in the rescued country to this day.'

'Mamma,' said Mary, thoughtfully, 'I am so glad you tell me all these things; it makes me seem to *understand* my Geography so well, and it is so much nicer than the long string of names which my cousins learn, and which Ada told me that she always forgot directly.'

'They must be very ill learned then, Mary: I hope your memory will prove more retentive.'

'I shan't forget what you tell me, mamma; because I like it, and because I understand it; it is almost as nice as a story.'

Her mother smiled at this, and told Mary to remark the many divisions, called *counties*, into which England and Wales are portioned.

'There are 52 of these—40 in England, and 12 in Wales. The name *county* is given to them, because each of them was formerly governed by a *Count*, or Earl: they are also called *shires*, from an Anglo-

Saxon word, meaning to cut up or divide. The principal town of each division is called the *county town*; it is there that the chief business of the shire is transacted, and it is there also that the assizes (or trials of prisoners by the judges) are held.'

Mary now pointed out these *counties*, *county towns*, and the rivers upon which the latter are built, and wrote them down in the following manner:—

ENGLAND.

Counties.	*County Towns.*	*Situations.*
Northumberland	Newcastle	Tyne
Cumberland	Carlisle	Eden
Westmoreland	Appleby	Eden
Durham	Durham	Wear
York	York	Ouse
Lancashire	Lancaster	Lune
Cheshire	Chester	Dee
Derbyshire	Derby	Derwent
Lincolnshire	Lincoln	Witham
Shropshire	Shrewsbury	Severn
Staffordshire	Stafford	Sow, arm of the Trent
Leicestershire	Leicester	Soar
Rutland	Oakham	
Herefordshire	Hereford	Wye
Worcestershire	Worcester	Severn
Warwickshire	Warwick	Avon
Nottinghamshire	Nottingham	Trent
Northamptonshire	Northampton	Nen
Bedfordshire	Bedford	Great Ouse
Huntingdonshire	Huntingdon	Great Ouse

Counties.	*County Towns.*	*Situations.*
Cambridgeshire	Cambridge	Cam
Monmouthshire	Monmouth	Wye
Gloucestershire	Gloucester	Severn
Oxfordshire	Oxford	Thames
Berkshire	Reading	Kennet
Buckinghamshire	Aylesbury	
Hertfordshire	Hertford	Lea
Middlesex	London	Thames
Norfolk	Norwich	Wensum
Suffolk	Ipswich	Orwell
Essex	Chelmsford	Chelmer
Kent	Maidstone	Medway
Surrey	Guildford	Wey
Sussex	Lewes	Ouse
Hampshire	Winchester	Itchen
Wiltshire	Salisbury	Avon
Dorsetshire	Dorchester	Frome
Somersetshire	Taunton	Tone
Devonshire	Exeter	Exe
Cornwall	Launceston	Tamar

WALES.

Flint	Flint	Dee
Denbighshire	Denbigh	
Carnarvonshire	Carnarvon	Menai Straits
Anglesea	Beaumaris	Menai Straits
Merionethshire	Bala	Bala Lake
Cardiganshire	Cardigan	Teify
Pembrokeshire	Pembroke	Milford Haven
Carmarthenshire	Carmarthen	Towy
Glamorganshire	Cardiff	Taff
Montgomeryshire	Montgomery	
Radnor	Radnor	
Brecknockshire	Brecon	Usk

Her mother said that Mary could learn a

few of these each day, until she knew the whole list by heart, adding:

'The *meaning* of many of these words is very curious and interesting; but I cannot now explain them to you, although I shall hope to do so in a few years' time.'

LESSON VIII.

ENGLAND—*concluded.* SCOTLAND.

ON the next morning, when she received the Atlas from Mary, her mother said:—

'You must take notice of the principal *seaports*, because it is through them that our great trade is carried on. And, as I told you before, Mary, it is to the *trade* of England with foreign countries, that our success, wealth, and importance are chiefly owing.'

'What is a seaport, mamma?'

'The word *port* signifies gate, and a seaport is therefore a gate or entrance into the sea; for although the sea is around us on all sides, yet there are at some places high cliffs,

and in others dangerous sands, so that the ships cannot obtain shelter or come close to land, both of which are necessary. When therefore a good place is found, and a town built upon the spot, it is called a *seaport.* The chief of these are: *London, Liverpool,* (which, next to London, is the largest town in the kingdom), *Bristol, Plymouth, Newcastle-on-Tyne, Hull, Sunderland, Southampton, Swansea, Yarmouth, Gloucester, Whitehaven, Hartlepool,* and *Cardiff*; besides these, there are many others of less importance.'

Mary looked out these places, and her mother continued :—

'The English *colonies,* or the land belonging to the English people, and ruled over by the English Government, extend into every quarter of the world. They are found in Europe (where they are called English possessions), as the rock and fortress of *Gibraltar,* in Spain, the islands of *Malta,* in the Mediterranean, and of *Heligoland,* near Denmark, at the mouth of the Elbe. They are almost without number in *Asia, Africa, America,* and *Oceania.* Thus it is quite true what you have often heard, that upon "the British

Empire the sun never sets;" for as these colonies lie east and west, and north and south, in both hemispheres, and in every zone, it is always day somewhere, even if it is night with us.'

Mary drew a long breath. 'It is a great idea, mamma.'

'It is, indeed; added to which is the fact, that England herself is the richest country in the world. And yet, amid all this wealth and power, it is sad to think that many of our own countrypeople are actually starving.'

'I know there are numbers of poor people, but I hope that none of them starve.'

'Alas, Mary! it is calculated that in London alone, not less than twenty thousand persons awake each morning without knowing where their "daily bread" is to come from.'

Mary sighed, and said, after a short pause—'You have not told me anything about the English *minerals*?'

'I thought I had mentioned them all when speaking of Europe; however, I will repeat them again. They are very rich and abundant, and consist principally

of *coal, iron, copper, lead, tin, salt, black-lead, slate,* and *fuller's-earth.*'

'Oh, mamma! whatever is *fuller's-earth*?'

'A *fuller* is one who whitens and removes stains; and *fuller's-earth* is used for these purposes, as also in the manufacture of woollen cloths, and for the healing of skin-wounds. It is found near Reigate, in Surrey, and is a kind of clay.'

'And whereabouts is *blacklead* found? And is that the same sort of lead which is in your pencil?'

'The very same, as also that which Jane uses to black and brighten the grate. It is obtained from the Borrowdale Mines, in Cumberland, whence comes the finest black-lead in the world. Common *lead* is found all over the north and west of our country, as also *iron*; *rocksalt,* too, is very general. *Copper* was formerly produced chiefly from Parys Mountain, in Anglesea, now it comes principally from Devon and Cornwall. *Slate* is obtained from Wales, Lancashire, and Cumberland; and *tin* from the southern counties of Cornwall and Devon. These mines have been worked from the earliest

ages; and long ere the Romans came to Britain, and when its inhabitants were wild savages, ignorant of the commonest arts, and clothed with the skins of beasts, merchant-vessels from the South of Europe came over, to fetch tin from Cornwall and the Scilly Isles.'

'Mamma, what a curious thing Geography is! it tells one everything.'

'No, not quite; but it will, I hope, teach you many things which you did not know before. I will now only dwell for a few moments on the *climate* of England, and then proceed at once to *Scotland.* The climate of England is damp, but healthy. This dampness springs, as you will easily imagine, from the nearness of the sea, and from the vapours and clouds which rise from it and overspread the land, rendering the fields so green and fresh all summer, while those upon the Continent are withered and parched with heat. This moisture, however, prevents the ripening of many kinds of fruit, especially grapes, although myrtles and other southern plants flourish well in the South of England. Another circumstance

which greatly affects the climate of the British Isles, rendering them much warmer than they would otherwise be, is the neighbourhood of the *Gulf Stream.*'

'Oh, what is that?—what do you mean by the *Gulf Stream*?'

'Turn to the Map of the World.'

And the little girl did so.

'Now, look at this large gulf, in the southern part of North America.'

'The Gulf of Mexico?'

'Yes. You will observe that many very large rivers run into that gulf, especially the *Mississippi*, which contains more water than any other river in the world. This gulf, being chiefly within the tropics, the water becomes extremely hot; and pouring through the mouth of the gulf, it traverses the Atlantic in a swift current, called the *Gulf Stream*, which passes the western side of the Azores, thence to the British Isles, Iceland, Norway, and Spitzbergen.'

'But, mamma, how can water run through water? The Atlantic is all water, and this Gulf Stream is water too.'

'Ah, Mary, I fear I could not make you

understand the laws of *currents* quite yet, though I think you may the more easily believe them when you remark the strange eddies in our own river, some of which I will point out to you when we go for our walk this afternoon. The *Gulf Stream* and many other currents, some hot and some cold, traverse the great oceans, where they may be distinguished from the surrounding water at a distance of many miles; though, of course, the farther the stream has flowed, and, in the case of the *Gulf Stream*, the nearer it approaches the continent of Europe, the less visible becomes the separation, as the current is then cooler, slower, and more mixed with the surrounding water. Still, the heat is altogether greater than it would otherwise be; and the warm sea, acting upon the land, renders the countries which it touches warmer and more even in temperature. These remarks, Mary, apply to Scotland and Ireland, as well as to England; but especially to Ireland, because the Gulf Stream flows quite round the island, which is therefore considerably warmer and damper than England; hence comes

the thick foliage of its trees, and greenness of its fields, which have earned for it the name of the *Emerald Isle*.'

'I know what an emerald is; it is the name of that pretty green stone in your ring.'

Her mother nodded, and held up the ring for Mary to look at, who immediately exclaimed—

'I wish, mamma, you would tell me what emeralds are, and where they come from?'

'Not to-day: we must not wander from one subject and country to another, or we shall never get on. Now, my dear, you may turn to the Map of Scotland.'

While Mary was doing this, she enquired what the name *Scotland* meant.

'Nothing very complimentary, Mary: the land of vagabonds!'

'Oh, mamma, what a shame! I am sure the Scotch people are not all ragged and dirty like Joe Walton, and papa said *he* was a vagabond.'

'*Vagabond*, like many another word, has in the course of time very much changed its meaning, which at first was simply wanderer, and this taste for wandering remains with the Scotch to the present day.'

Mary now pointed out the boundaries of Scotland:

'On the *south* is *England*, divided from it by the river *Tweed*, the *Cheviot Hills*, and the river *Liddell*; on the *north* and *west* is the *Atlantic Ocean*; and on the *east*, the *North Sea*, or *German Ocean*; and oh, how crooked the coast is!'

'Yes, indeed; and those numerous inlets tell strange tales of the violence of the sea, which has in the course of years worn away the softer part of the soil, and left only the hard rough rocks, which the furious waves have fought with in vain. Tell me what these *inlets* are chiefly called.'

'Here, on the east, are the Firths of *Forth*, *Tay*, *Moray*, *Dornoch*; and the *Pentland Firth*, on the north; on the west, the Lochs of *Broom*, *Linnhe*, *Eil*, *Fyne*, the *Firth of Clyde*, and *Loch Ryan*; on the south, the Bays of *Luce* and *Wigton*, and the *Solway Firth*; between the islands, are the *Minch*, the *Little Minch*, and the *Sounds* of *Sleet*, *Jura*, *Isla*, *Mull*, *Kilbrannen*, &c.'

'The word *firth*,' said her mother, 'means a narrow arm of the sea, and is identical

with the term *fiord*, used by the Norsemen and Danes. *Loch* signifies a lake, though it is often applied to an arm of the sea, when such is nearly surrounded by land. It is the same as the Irish word *lough*.'

'The chief *capes*,' said Mary, 'are *St. Abbs' Head, Fifeness, Buchan Ness, Kinnaird's Head, Tarbet Ness, Duncansby Head, Dunnet Head, Cape Wrath, Aird Point, Mull of Cantyre, Mull of Galloway*, and *Burrow Head*; and on the islands, the *Butt of Lewis, Barra Head, Mull of Oe*.'

'There are a great number of *islands* around Scotland. The principal groups are the *Shetlands, Orkneys*, and *Hebrides*, or Western Isles. These islands are almost all of them mountainous, barren, and capable of little or no cultivation, especially the Shetlands and Orkneys, which are, besides, subject to such sudden, violent, and prolonged storms, that it is sometimes impossible to go to, or from them, for many months. The chief of these groups are: Of the *Shetlands—Mainland, Unst*, and *Yell*; chief town, *Lerwick*. Of the *Orkneys—Mainland* or *Pomona, Hoy*, and *Sanda*; chief town, *Kirkwall*. Of the *Hebrides—Lewis*,

North and *South Uist, Skye, Mull, Isla, Jura, Arran,* and *Bute,* and many smaller ones.'

'Mamma, did not that thick veil of yours come from *Shetland*?'

'Yes, dear; or perhaps only the wool of which it is knitted, and which is from the fleece of the small island sheep. Charlie's little pony also came from the Shetlands, which are noted for this small and hardy breed. From the Isle of Skye are obtained the tiny, rough, bright-eyed terrier-dogs, like that which your aunt has, called Worry. Do you see, close to Mull, the little island of *Staffa*?'

'Oh yes, mamma.'

'*Staffa* is celebrated for a wonderful cavern, called *Fingal's Cave,* one of the greatest curiosities in the world. The sea forms the floor, and the cave can be approached only in fine weather. It is 200 feet long, more than 40 feet in width, and 60 feet in height. The walls and arched roof are formed of regular columns of *basalt,* fitting one within the other, as do the cells in a beehive.'

'What is *basalt*?'

'It is a greyish-black mineral or stone, so strong that it cannot be broken by the elements, or by men without great difficulty. The inhabitants of the Scottish Islands live mostly on the produce of their fisheries, especially the herring-fishery, and the season for this is, with them, the great harvest of the year.'

'Do you mean that they make bread of the herrings?'

'Why no, Mary, not exactly; but they buy their bread with the money which they get for the herrings, so it comes pretty much to the same thing. The chief town of *Lewis* is *Stornoway*; of *Skye*, *Portree*; and of *Bute* (which, united with *Arran*, forms a county), *Rothesay*. The mineral wealth of Scotland is not very great, but there is a good quantity of *coal*, *iron*, and *building-stone*; also some *lead*, *marble*, and *slate*. The *soil* is poor, and the northern part, which is very mountainous, and thence called the *Highlands*, is only fit pasturage for sheep, deer, &c.; but in the *Lowlands*, as the flat country south and east of the *Clyde* is called,

the soil is more fertile, and is well cultivated. The *animals* are much the same as in England, so also the *climate*, which is perhaps a trifle colder and wetter. They grow oats rather than wheat, and eat oat-cake and oatmeal porridge instead of bread.'

Mary made a grimace. 'I hate gruel, mamma.'

'If you were hungry, my dear, you would think differently, and when well made it is excellent. There is one *peninsula* in Scotland, that of *Cantyre*. You may now repeat to me the chief *seaports* and *minerals* of England; also the *boundaries*, *inlets*, *capes*, *islands*, *minerals*, and *soil* of Scotland, not forgetting the *climate* of the two countries, and anything else which you may remember about them; and then, as you have been a very good girl, I will tell you the story of—

'THE DRIFTWOOD.'

'What is that?—what ever can it be?' said little Harry Vane, shielding his eyes with his hand, and looking out over the level sand, and the rising tide.

The object which excited his curiosity rose and fell with every wave, now dashed forward and anon drawn back, sometimes drifting close

up to the boy's feet, and then, before he could seize it, carried away again by the receding water.

'I *will* get it,' cried Harry. 'How curious it looks!'

And as his clothes were old and shabby, and he was not a bit afraid of the curling salt waves, which he had been used to all his life, he dashed in among them, and grasped their strange toy.

The crested waves rushed up to him, with a low but angry murmur of remonstrance.

'Give it back to us,' they said; 'it is ours.'

'No, no!' laughed Harry; 'I've got it now, and I mean to keep it.'

And running away from the bright strong water, which strove so hard to bear him off into one of its deep prisonhouses, he threw himself upon the shingly beach, and began to examine his prize.

It was a piece of wood, rudely carved into the shape of a woman's head. There was no beauty at all about it; even when it was first done, nobody could possibly have admired it; but now that the waves had had it for their plaything so long, tossing it up and down, and battering it against hidden rocks, it was really quite ugly, black, cracked, and noseless.

Harry felt vexed and indignant.

'If I had known that it was only a stupid old piece of *driftwood*, I am sure I would never have wet myself to get it. I have a great mind to throw it back to the sea again. This is a fine thing to make such a fuss about!'

And, accordingly, he took it up in both hands,

and was about to fulfil his threat, when suddenly the black lips opened, and a voice came from them—

'Do not throw me away, and I will tell you a tale.'

'A tale!' cried Harry, putting the *driftwood* down with great respect, and flinging himself at full length beside it; 'there is nothing in the world I like so much as a tale.'

'Not even your supper?' said the image, with a faint smile.

'No, not even my supper. So Mr., or Mrs., or Miss Driftwood (for I don't quite know which ought to be your name), please to begin at once.'

'You see the Sun-King yonder, sinking slowly into the sea?' said the *driftwood*. 'Well, so long as he shines in my face, I shall be able to talk to you; but when he is quite out of sight, then I shall lose my voice, and I shall not be able to speak to you again until he shines upon me to-morrow evening at the same hour; so you must not be surprised if I stop suddenly before I have finished my story.'

'I shan't like that at all,' said Harry; 'but if there's no help for it, I suppose I must bear it, and I shall be able to hear the rest to-morrow—that's one comfort. Do you know many tales?'

'Yes, a great many; for I am very old, and I have lived both on land and sea, so that I have seen many wonders. That is the true reason why the waves were so sorry to part with me, for I used to tell them all my adventures; but I don't like the waves, they are so changeable, and not

at all polite; for when they are out of temper, they knock me about and treat me shamefully, and I don't think that you will do so.'

'No, indeed,' cried Harry. 'But don't you think that you had better begin; the sun is getting rather low?'

'In a moment. But lift me first upon that ledge of rock; otherwise, when it is high-tide, the waves will catch me again, and you will never see me any more.'

The little boy did as he was requested, and then the *driftwood* began.

'More than a hundred years ago,' it said, 'long before anyone you know was born, I was hanging, in the form of a green acorn, on the top of a tall oak-tree. It was very pleasant up there. Early in the morning the sun shone and the birds sang, and later in the day the curly-tailed, bright-eyed squirrels ran in and out among the leaves and branches, and laughed and chattered without ceasing; then the wind came, and waved us up and down, and told us most wonderful tales, all of which I will tell you some day, perhaps.'

'All right,' said Harry; 'I can't hear too many of them.'

'The birds, too, had seen a great deal, especially the swallows; and their conversation was very interesting and improving, so it went on all through the summer. But then the autumn came, the days were not so hot or so long, the leaves began to fall, and I fell with them. Many animals, such as pigs, squirrels, and dormice, devoured my

companion acorns; and the squirrels and dormice gathered up a great number, and hid them in their storehouses ready for the cold winter, when there were no more nuts and berries to be got. Every time these enemies approached I trembled under my brown skin, and crept as far as I could beneath the withered leaves. Thus, while my less fortunate associates were eaten, I escaped all danger; and when the heavy rains came, and made the ground soft, I dropped into a little hole, and felt the earth close over me.'

'Oh dear,' said Harry; 'I should not think you liked that!'

'No, indeed; it was all darker than the darkest night I had ever known; and the close smell and the heavy weight pressing upon me seemed to crush the very life out of my heart. I had one satisfaction, however—I knew that it would not last long, and when the great horrid worms, with their cruel eyes, crawled over me and said, "Ha, ha! you are our food now," I did not answer them at all; for I hoped soon to escape out of their reach, and get back to the fresh air and sunshine, and that hope made me patient.'

'But how did you know that you should ever get out? You had not been down in that hole before, had you?'

'No; but my father, the great oak, had, and I believed what he told me about it. And, sure enough, I had not remained in my dark prison-house very long, when I felt a strange thrill of life, such as I had never known before, which

made me appear much too large for my tight dry skin, which at last burst open in two places. Out of one of them came two tiny threadlike roots, which penetrated lower into the soil than I had ever gone, and from the other sprang a little green sheath, tightly folded together. Upward and upward it grew, with lengthening stem, until I felt the earth open above; and just as the sun rose, one glorious spring morning, and the lark began its song, I beheld again the sweet blue sky, and the soft grass, and the darting swallows. Then, as the sun shone more and more brightly, my brown wrapper unfolded, and two pretty green leaves appeared; and then a stronger stem, and then more leaves, until I was no longer an acorn, but a little oak sapling.'

'Go on,' said Harry; 'I want to hear some more. Did you see your father? and what did he say? and what happened next?'

'Nothing of great importance occurred for a long time after that. Year by year I grew taller and stronger, my roots struck deeper and deeper into the earth, and my branches rose higher and higher towards heaven, until acorns grew upon them, and the birds and squirrels told tales and sang songs among the leaves. The old oak, my father, smiled to see how large I was growing, and said that I should be a finer tree than he had ever been; then he told me of all the troubles he had known in his youth—how the worms had eaten his root, and the rude hurricane twisted his branches. "But you, my son, are straight and strong," he said, "and have every advantage. You will have a

great work to do in the world; mind you do it as a true oak should."'

'Whatever did he mean by that?' interrupted Harry; 'for that is what my father is always saying to me—all about work, and duty, and so on—and I don't half understand him.'

'No more did I,' returned the *driftwood*. 'To tell the truth—and I never tell anything else—I thought the old gentleman was a little bit out of his mind, and that the great flash of lightning which had torn off his topmost bough must have cracked his bark altogether; and though, of course, I did not answer him rudely, I did not give overmuch attention to what he said. Now it is different. I am old myself, and I know only too well what he meant; and though I have not done all that I might, perhaps, still I think that if he could know my history, he would not be dissatisfied with my conduct, and with the effect of his good advice.'

'Don't preach, Mr. Driftwood,' said Harry; 'and mother says it is not right to praise oneself.'

The image sighed. 'Young people are always impatient, but the old ones like to remember,' he said; and then he continued:—

'When I was about a hundred years old, I had grown much taller than my father; indeed, I was the tallest tree in the forest, straight, and strong, and sound at heart. At last, one day, a number of men came to visit us; they walked from oak to oak, tapping and examining them very carefully; and one of them wrote from time to time in a little book, which he carried in his

hand. Then they stood under my fine branches, and looked at me on every side.

'"It will do," said one, "mark it;" and accordingly a cross was traced upon me, and they went away. Not for long, however; they soon came back, and with them two other men with sharp axes. A shudder and a tremble went through all the forest; as for me, the sap scarcely flowed through my veins. I knew what it meant, and it seemed a dreadful thing to die, and leave all that I had so much loved: my dear father and brothers, the bright-eyed squirrels and the quiet doves, and, more than all, the far-off blue sky, and the great Sun-King, who had smiled upon me unchanged for so many years.

'"It is very hard and unjust," I cried.

'"Nay," said my father, "there are great things in store for you yet, son; only be patient, and wait."

'Then the men put their axes into my side, thud, thud, thud! through my bark, and straight to my stout heart, until, with a loud and bitter cry, I fell prone upon the turf, crushing many a primrose and sweet-scented violet in my fall. It was hard to die just as the spring was coming. The swallows would return, but they would not find me; perhaps they would not even miss me; and, occupied with these sad thoughts, I scarcely felt the men lop off all my branches, until they left me at last a mere shapeless trunk.'

'It was a shame!' said little Harry, with tears in his eyes—'it was a great shame! I should have hated those men.'

'Then you would have been sorry for it afterwards, as I was,' answered the *driftwood*. 'After the woodcutters were gone, some other people came, and with sharp instruments cut off all my bark, and left me bare and naked. The bark they carried away, and used to tan leather, putting it into a pit full of water with the skins of cows and other animals, until, after they had gone through many processes, the hides became hard and firm leather, such as that of which your boots and belt are made; and at last, when all the goodness was gone out of the bark, it was called *tan*; but even then it was not worthless, for gardeners and farmers used it for manure, and for other purposes. As for me, all that summer and the next winter I lay upon the turf, and began to think myself quite forgotten, and that I was intended to rot in idleness; but I soon found out my mistake, and that I had only been left there to *season*. You know that all wood shrinks when it is green and new, so that, if anything is made of it in that state, the articles will speedily break to pieces and become useless. Well, when I had gone through this process of seasoning, and was considered ready, then a great waggon and a long team of horses came into the forest to fetch me.

'"Farewell—farewell!" said my father, and his stout voice trembled; "I shall see you no more, dear son, but never forget to act as a true oak should."

'"Farewell—farewell!" said the squirrels and dormice.

'The swallows alone did not wish me good-bye.

"We know where you are going," they said, "and we shall come and call upon you very often."

'Then the men lifted me up on the waggon, and I was carried out of the forest; and, even as I was grieving after my lost friends and life, I saw the most beautiful sight I had ever seen. It was the sea! 'Blue—blue it was, as the sky itself; and floating upon it was a wonderful wooden house with great white wings, which moved swiftly to and fro like a huge bird.'

'That must have been a ship,' said Harry.

'Yes, it was. And no sooner did I see it than I longed to be one too, for it seemed to me the fairest and most beautiful thing in the world; and, as if he read my thoughts, one of the men said to his companion—

'"We shall cut these smaller boughs up for flooring and tables, and other things; but with this great trunk (and he hit me smartly), our master will make a bonny Queen's vessel, like that one out yonder in the bay."

'My heart leaped wildly at these words, and then——'

There fell a great silence upon the beach; the lips of the *driftwood* image ceased to move; and when Harry turned round quickly to seek for the cause, he saw that the sun had sunk quite out of sight, and that the curling waves were already growing grey in the gathering darkness of night.

LESSON IX.

SCOTLAND—*concluded.*

MARY was quite ready for her lesson the next morning, and observed that she supposed she should now learn something about the *mountains* of Scotland, several of which she had already traced out upon the map.

'The north seems all mountains.'

'Yes; and that part of the country is called the *Highlands.* But you see here the great chain of the *Grampians,* with the *Cheviots,* and others in the south.'

'I should think there must be a great deal of iron in those mountains, mamma?'

'No: the northern mountains are formed almost entirely of granite (a very hard grey rock), and contain scarcely any metals: they are wild, barren, desolate, and often dangerous, but at the same time most picturesque. The chief among them are *Ben Nevis* (the loftiest mountain in Scotland and in the British Isles), *Ben Attow, Ben Wyvis,* and *Ben Dearg.*'

'I have found all those, mamma; and now, please tell me what *Ben* means?'

'Can't you guess?'

'No—yes. Oh, I do believe I can; it is mountain, just like the Danish *Fell*.'

'You are quite right. *Ben Nevis* means the snow mountain, just like Snea Fell in the Isle of Man, and Snowdon in Wales.'

'And Mont Blanc in Switzerland,' added Mary. 'I think they might have got some different name for their mountains.'

'Why? It seems to me a very appropriate one, for you must remember that these are all very lofty, with snow upon their summits, which never melt until the plains are green, and sometimes not even then. Next to the mountains themselves, therefore, the most noticeable thing about them would be the snow—hence the name. But since you are so particular on the subject of names, Mary, what think you of *Ben McDui*, or the black swine mountain?'

'Oh, mamma, that is a great deal worse. But what does *Ben Dearg* mean, and these two—*Cairngorm* and *Cairntoul*?'

'*Dearg* is red, and *gorm* blue.'

'A red mountain, and a blue mountain—how funny!'

'Such names are by no means uncommon, as you will find ere we have finished our Geography, and spring from the colour of the soil, or the mists around them. *Cairn* is hill, not mountain, and *Cairntoul* signifies the hill of holes or caves. *Ben Lomond* is the bare or barren mountain, and *Ben More* the great mountain.'

'And here is *Ben Avon*; and as you told me that Avon means water, or river, this I suppose is the river mountain?'

'Yes; for one of the chief tributaries of the River *Spey* rises here. *Broadlaw*, the broad height, is the loftiest among the Grampians. We may also notice the *Lowther Hills*, the *Sidlaw* and *Ochil Hills*, the *Campsie Fells*, the *Pentlands* or *Lammermuir Hills*, the *Goat Fell* in Arran, and the *Cuchullin Hills* in Skye.'

'There are so many *mountains*, there can't be a great many *plains*.'

'*Strathmore*, or the great valley, is the largest and most fertile; it extends from Stirling to Stonehaven. The narrow valleys of a river are called *glens*—the wider or

strath or *dale*; hence *Glenmore, Strathtay, Eskdale*, &c. The *lakes* of Scotland are very numerous, and generally very wild and beautiful; the largest of these is *Loch Lomond.*'

'I see it, just at the foot of Ben Lomond. But, mamma, one can easily understand a barren mountain, but a barren lake seems very absurd?'

'Ah, my dear, that is another proof of how names get perverted by people who do not understand their real meaning. This lake was formerly called *Leven*, or smooth, a far more suitable title than that which it bears now. You may also find Lochs *Awe, Ness, Shin, Tey, Arkeig, Shiel, Lochie, Katrine* (this latter is much celebrated in poetry, particularly in that of Sir Walter Scott), Loch *Lydoch*, and many more. The *rivers* in Scotland are numerous, but not large. The *Tay* is the longest, but the *Clyde* is the most important, as it bears vessels up to the largest and busiest town in Scotland—*Glasgow*.'

'But Glasgow is not the chief city, is it, mamma?'

'No, not the chief in importance, but the largest in size.'

'*Edinburgh* is the capital?'

'Yes, love, and means the town of Edwin, Edwin being the Prince of Northumbria who founded it. The other principal *rivers* are the *Tweed*, *Forth*, *Dee*, and *Spey*. All the rivers of Scotland rise high, and have a short and rapid course, but the *Spey* is the swiftest of them all.'

'The *rivers* which run into the Tweed,' said Mary, 'are the *Lyne*, *Yarrow*, *Ettrick*, *Teviot*, and *Blackadder*; into the Forth, the *Teith* and *Devon*; into the Tay, the *Tummel*, *Airdle*, *Isla*, *Bran*, *Almond*, and *Earn*. The Clyde receives the *Avon* and the *Kelvin*. There are many more rivers—three or four at least called *Esk*.'

'*Esk*, *Exe*, and *Usk*,' said her mother, 'are all derived from the same word, and mean water; as also *Dee*, *Don*, and *Danube*, all signifying river; hence we have many *Dees*, one *Don*, and one *Deveron*. So you see, Mary, the people were as badly off in naming the rivers, as in naming the mountains.'

'It would seem so, indeed. I see on the north, the *Leven*, the *Findhorn*, and the *Ness*; also the rivers *Oikel*, *Bora*, and *Wick*; and

on the south-west, the *Ayr*, *Nith*, *Annan*, and *Esk*.'

'The *manufactures* of Scotland are considerable,' said her mother, 'consisting chiefly of *cotton*, *linen*, and *iron*—the two former principally manufactured in the neighbourhood of Glasgow and Dundee. Some *silk* is woven at Paisley, and some very finely wrought *shawls* are made there. *Iron* is found chiefly in the counties of *Lanark*, *Ayr*, and *Stirling*. The *exports* and *imports* are considerable, but they are mostly sent to, and received from, England. The *exports* are *cotton* and *linen* cloths and yarns, and provisions—as *cattle*, *sheep*, *salmon* (for which last the Scotch rivers are celebrated), *dry* and *pickled fish*, &c. The *imports* are *raw cotton*, *hemp*, *flax*, *tea*, *coffee*, *sugar*, &c.; also *hardware* and *cutlery*. The Scotch people are hardy, industrious, and enterprising; they are not so rich as the English, and are contented with plainer fare.'

'That is a good thing,' said Mary, 'or I do not know where the wheat, eggs, bacon, and other dainties would come from for them.'

'Nor do I,' returned her mother, laugh-

ing; 'and I must not forget to tell you that the first steamboat seen in Europe was used on the River Clyde, on the banks of which some of the finest *steamers* in the world are still built.'

'And now, mamma, I suppose you will tell me about the *counties*; there seem numbers of them.'

'There are 33 counties—12 in the Highlands, and 21 in the Lowlands. You will observe, Mary, that several of the Scotch counties are composed of odd pieces scattered about at considerable distances from each other. *Cromarty* consists of no less than fourteen such scattered morsels, as do also many of the others, though not to the same extent.'

Mary then wrote out and learned the following list of counties:—

12 HIGHLAND.

Counties.	*County Towns.*	*Situations.*
Orkney	Kirkwall and Lerwick	
Caithness	Wick	Wick
Sutherland	Dornoch	Firth of Dornoch
Ross	Tain	Tain
Cromarty	Cromarty	Cromarty Firth
Aberdeenshire	Aberdeen	Dee
Invernesshire	Inverness	Ness
Banffshire	Banff	Deveron

Counties.	*County Towns.*	*Situations.*
Elgin or Moray	Elgin	Lossie
Nairnshire	Nairn	Nairn
Argyleshire	Inverary	Aray
Bute	Rothesay	Firth of Clyde

21 LOWLAND.

Forfarshire	Forfar	
Perthshire	Perth	Tay
Dumbartonshire	Dumbarton	Clyde and Leven
Stirlingshire	Stirling	Forth
Clackmannanshire	Clackmannan	Devon
Kinrosshire	Kinross	Loch Leven
Kincardine	Stonehaven	North Sea
Fifeshire	Cupar	Eden
Linlithgow	Linlithgow	
Edinburgh	Edinburgh	Firth of Forth
Haddington	Haddington	Tyne
Lanarkshire	Lanark	Clyde
Renfrewshire	Renfrew	Clyde
Ayrshire	Ayr	Ayr
Wigtonshire	Wigton	Bay of Wigton
Kirkcudbrightshire	Kirkcudbright	Dee
Dumfriesshire	Dumfries	Nith
Peeblesshire	Peebles	Tweed
Selkirkshire	Selkirk	Ettrick
Roxburghshire	Jedburgh	Jed
Berwickshire	Dunse	Whiteadder

'The chief *seaports* of Scotland,' said her mother, 'are *Glasgow*, *Leith*, *Greenock*, *Dundee*, *Aberdeen*, and *Montrose*. And now, Mary, give me a kiss and run to your play; we will talk about Ireland to-morrow.'

LESSON X.

IRELAND.

'HERE is *Ireland*, mamma, or the *Emerald Isle*, for I think that is the prettiest name.'

'It is called *Erin* in the Irish (or Erse) language, and was once styled the *Island of Woods*; but at the present time there are very few trees, and scarcely a single forest, in the whole country, although the trunks of large trees are still found in the *bogs*.'

'What are bogs?'

'They are soft and sometimes dangerous marshes, full of a porous vegetable matter called *peat*. This peat is cut out of the bogs and dried; it is then used for fuel, and burned instead of coal, for there is scarcely any coal or wood in the country. These *bogs*, unlike the fens of England, are generally situated upon high ground, as the sides of mountains, &c.'

'Ireland is *bounded* on the *north*, *west*, and *south* by the *Atlantic Ocean*, and on the *east* by the *Irish Channel* and the *North Channel*. This latter is very narrow.'

'Yes; it is only fourteen miles across from Fair Head to the Mull of Cantyre. The whole island is about three hundred miles long, and a hundred broad. It is very greatly indented all along the Atlantic coast, and great cliffs and splendid harbours are to be found there; but upon the east coast there is only one good harbour, and the entrance to that is very dangerous, and shoals and sand-banks abound.'

'I see the one *harbour*, mamma; it is *Strangford Lough*. There are also, on the same side, *Belfast Lough*, the Bays of *Dundalk* and *Dublin*, and *Wexford Haven*: the other principal inlets are Loughs *Foyle* and *Swilly*, the Bays of *Donegal*, *Sligo*, *Clew*, *Galway*, *Dingle*, and *Bantry*; and the harbours of *Waterford*, *Cork*, and *Kinsale*.'

'What is the *capital* of *Ireland*, Mary?'

'Is it not *Dublin*?'

'Yes, dear; and the name *Dublin* signifies a black pool or lin, probably from the muddy and sluggish state of the river *Liffey*, on which it is built. The principal *capes* are *Fair Head*, called also *Benmore*, the great mountain; *Bengore*, a contraction of Bengorm, blue mountain; *Malin Head*,

Bloody Foreland, so called from the many vessels which have been wrecked there; *Erris Head*, *Achil*, or the Eagle's *Head*; also the Heads of *Slyne*, *Loop*, *Dunmore*, and *Mizen*. We must not forget *Cape Clear*, the most southerly point, situate upon a little island of the same name.'

'There are also *Carnsore Point*, and the Heads of *Wicklow* and *Howth*.'

'*Carn* means a hill, and *Wicklow* is called after the neighbouring town, and signifies a dwelling-place among the lowlands. You remember what I told you about Fingal's Cave, in the Isle of Staffa, Mary, and the wonderful basaltic columns of which it is formed?'

'Oh yes, mamma, quite well.'

'A like marvel of nature may be seen in the North of Ireland, a little to the west of Bengore Head, and about eight miles from Coleraine. This is not a cave, but a pier, or rather three piers, jutting into the sea, and called the *Giant's Causeway*. It is formed entirely of basaltic columns, all of angular shapes, varying from three sides to eight, but generally consisting of six, and fitting as closely together as the cells of a beehive.

These columns are not all in one piece, but are formed of stones of different lengths, perfectly jointed into each other. This *Causeway* extends into the sea for about a quarter of a mile, sinking gradually lower and lower (or, more properly speaking, the ground sinks), until it is lost in the waves, where the wonderful columns forming this giant's pathway may go on, no one knows how far.'

'Oh, mamma, I should like to see that strange path; can people walk upon those pillars?'

'Yes, easily: for, though not all of the same height, the three piers are flat, and the pillars close together like a tiled floor. The cliffs bordering the seashore for some three miles are also very curious; they are composed chiefly of *black* rock, with alternate level rows of *red* stone. Above these is a row of basaltic pillars, and then more black, and then red stone, and so on to the top of the cliffs.'

'Why, mamma, I think that is the most curious of all; it must be something like a plate of sandwiches made of black bread with red meat in the middle.'

Her mother laughed, and then told Mary to point out the smaller *islands* which lay around Ireland.

'*Rathlin*, *Achil*, *Arranmore*, and *Clear* seem to be the largest.'

'So they are. *Achil*, as I told you before, means eagle, for eagles abound upon the rocks. There are three islands called Arran; *Arranmore*, or big Arran, is the largest of the three. Ireland is, on the whole, a flat country, there being no hill of any size between the Bays of *Dublin* and *Galway*. The *mountains* lie principally near the coasts, north and south; but they are neither so lofty nor so barren as the Scottish mountains, being clothed with fine turf to the very summits. They are chiefly *Macgillycuddy's Reeks*, *Wicklow Hills*, *Galtee*, and *Mourne Mountains*, and the *Slieve Bloom*.'

'There seems to be a great many *lakes*?'

'Yes, and they are large and very beautiful. *Lough Neagh* is the largest lake in the British Isles; but as the shores are low, it is so exposed to the winds that storms are sudden, frequent, and often fatal to boating parties. *Lough Erne* consists of two lakes

joined by a broad channel, and scattered over them are several charming islets. You will also find Loughs *Corrib* and *Mask*, and Loughs *Allen*, *Ree*, and *Derg*, all formed by the River Shannon; and last, but not least, the lovely Lakes of *Killarney*. Now point out the principal Irish *rivers*.'

Mary did so, and her mother continued—

'The *Shannon* is the largest stream in Ireland; it is almost as long as our favourite Severn, and navigable nearly throughout its whole course.'

'I see also the *Lee*, *Blackwater*, *Suir*, *Nore*, *Barrow*, *Slaney*, *Liffey*, *Boyne*, *Lagan*, *Bann*, and *Foyle*.'

'Yes: and most of these streams are famous for the abundance of their salmon, especially the *Bann*, which is the swiftest river in Ireland, and nearly the only one of those which you have mentioned that is not navigable; the others being less rapid than those of Scotland, and slower than those of England.'

'I should think, mamma, that *Ireland* must be very fertile, since it is so green and pleasant?'

'It would be, Mary, but for the idleness of the people, and their want of education, which makes them content to exist in mud hovels and feed upon potatoes, instead of cultivating the *soil*, and working hard for their living. *Trade* and *manufactures* are also greatly neglected; the only prosperous manufacture is that of *linen*. Almost every article of *clothing*, as well as *iron*, *hardware*, *coals*, and *salt*, is *imported* from England, the chief *exports* being *linen*, provisions (as *butter*, *bacon*, &c.), and *live pigs* and *cattle*. *Minerals* in Ireland are very scarce, and, except the *copper* mines of Cork, are scarcely worked at all; beautiful *marble* is, however, found in Donegal and Galway.'

'And now, mamma, for the *counties*.'

'Ireland is divided into four *provinces*: namely, *Ulster*, *Munster*, *Leinster*, and *Connaught*. These, again, are divided into 32 *counties*.'

Mary then prepared the following list:—

ULSTER, 9.

Counties.	*County Towns.*	*Situations.*
Antrim	Antrim	Lough Neagh
Londonderry	Londonderry	Foyle

Counties.	*County Towns.*	*Situations.*
Donegal	Donegal	Donegal Bay
Tyrone	Omagh	Foyle
Cavan	Cavan	
Fermanagh	Enniskillen	Lough Erne
Monaghan	Monaghan	Ulster Canal
Armagh	Armagh	Callan
Down	Downpatrick	Strangford Lough
	MUNSTER, 6.	
Tipperary	Clonmel	Suir
Waterford	Waterford	Mouth of Suir
Cork	Cork	Mouth of Lee
Kerry	Tralee	Tralee Bay
Limerick	Limerick	Shannon
Clare	Ennis	Fergus
	LEINSTER, 12.	
Louth	Dundalk	Dundalk Bay
Meath	Trim	Boyne
Westmeath	Mullingar	Royal Canal
Longford	Longford	Cammin
King's County	Tullamore	Clodagh
Queen's County	Maryborough	
Kildare	Kildare	
Dublin	Dublin	Liffey
Wicklow	Wicklow	Irish Channel
Wexford	Wexford	Wexford Haven
Carlow	Carlow	Barrow
Kilkenny	Kilkenny	Nore
	CONNAUGHT, 5.	
Galway	Galway	Mouth of Clare
Mayo	Castlebar	
Sligo	Sligo	Bay of Sligo
Leitrim	Carrick	Shannon
Roscommon	Roscommon	

'You will observe, Mary,' remarked her mother, 'how frequently the word *Kil* occurs; it signifies a cell or burying-place, and sometimes an important church or cathedral; thus, *Kilkenny* and *Kildare* each anciently possessed a cathedral and a bishop. *Ford* means a place where a river may be easily crossed on foot, or on horseback—hence *Longford*. *Ennis* signifies a division of water; hence we have two towns of that name, both built upon islands. *Roscommon*, or the red common, is a particularly flat and fertile plain—hence the name.'

'Mamma, are not *King's County* and *Queen's County* curious names?'

'They were given in honour of Queen Mary of England, and her husband Philip of Spain, as also the names of the capitals, *Maryborough*, or the town of Mary; and *Philipstown*, which was the former capital of King's County, but has now sunk into little better than a village. *Bal* (or *Bel*) signifies a city; hence we have *Belfast*, the strong city, which is the chief *seaport* of Ireland; the others being *Dublin*, *Cork*, *Waterford*, *Limerick*, *Drogheda*, and

Londonderry. Limerick is also noted for a peculiar kind of lace made there. You should also observe, Mary, that the *counties* in Ireland are not called *shires* (for that is strictly an English word), but are spoken of as County Down, County Antrim, &c.'

LESSON XI.

FRANCE.

'THE next map in my Atlas, mamma, is that of *France.*'

'Yes,' replied her mother, 'because France is the next country in importance to England, which it far exceeds in size, being nearly as large again as the whole of the British Islands put togother. The name was given to it by the *Franks* or Freemen, a tribe of Germans, by whom it was conquered from the Gauls in the fifth century; and it is now called after them *France,* or the free country.'

'The *coast-line* of *France* is very smooth.'

'Yes, because its situation is much

sheltered, except in Bretagne, where you will find it broken, like the coasts of Cornwall and Ireland. South of Bretagne, along the western shore, the sea throws up huge banks of sand, which are constantly changing, and gradually covering up more and more of the land, on which they have already buried several small villages, and part of a great road made by the Romans when they had possession of Gaul. On the shore of the Mediterranean the coast is high and rocky.'

Mary now pointed out the *boundaries* of France:—

'On the *north*, the *English Channel*, *Straits of Dover*, *Belgium*, and part of *Germany*; on the *west*, the *Atlantic Ocean*; on the *south*, the *Pyrenees* (dividing France from Spain), and the *Mediterranean*; and on the *east*, *Italy*, *Switzerland*, and *Germany*.'

'The English Channel,' said her mother, 'is called in France, and all over the Continent, simply *La Manche*, or *The Channel*; and the Straits of Dover are called the *Straits of Calais*, each country naming them after the seaport on its own coast.'

'There are not many *bays*,' said Mary. 'I only see those of *St. Malo*, *Biscay*, and the Gulf of *Lyons*.'

'The *capes* are—*Gris Nez*, or the grey nose, *La Hogue*, and the *Bec* (or peak) of *Raz*. The *islands* are *Ushant*, or the western isle, *Belle* (or beautiful) *Isle*, *Ré*, and *Oléron*; also the islands of *Elba* and *Corsica*. The two latter will be found in the Map of Italy; they are chiefly celebrated, the last as having been the birthplace of the great Emperor Napoleon Bonaparte, and the former as the spot to which he retired when ill-fortune came upon him. *Corsica* is very mountainous; the principal hill is that called *Monte Rotondo*, or the round mountain. *Elba* is noted for its rich iron-ore.'

'The *mountains*,' said Mary, looking very carefully in the map,' are the *Pyrenees*; the *Alps*, between France and Italy; the mountains of *Jura*, between France and Switzerland; and the mountains of *Auvergne*, *Cevennes*, *Forez*, and *Vosges*.'

'The word *Pyrenees*,' said her mother, 'signifies a flame of fire, and was given to

the mountains because of their sharp-pointed form. The chief mountain in *Auvergne* has been called the *Côte d'Or*, or the coast of gold, because a small quantity of gold was once discovered there, and people imagined they should find a great deal more.'

'And did they?'

'No: there is very little gold in Europe, and the *mineral* wealth of France is especially small, consisting of *iron*, a great quantity of *salt*, *marble*, and inferior *coal*. The *soil* of France is very fertile, if we except the *Landes*, which lie to the south-west. The word *Landes* means heath, or desert plain; and this wide tract of land consists entirely of loose sandy desert, scattered among which are scanty pastures and small bits of cultivated ground; and to pass from one to the other of these, the wretched inhabitants are forced to mount upon stilts, three or four feet high.'

'What a miserable place it must be!'

'Yes, indeed. And now, my dear, can you point out the chief *rivers*, and trace their course?'

'The *Seine*, upon which the capital city (Paris) is built, rises near Langres, and

receives the *Marne*, *Oise*, *Yonne*, and other smaller streams. The *Loire* rises in the mountains of *Cevennes*, and receives the *Allier*, *Cher*, *Vienne*, and *Mayenne*. This is the longest river in France, is it not?'

'Yes, Mary; and next to it comes the *Rhone*, which flows from the *Alps*, and, rising at a great height, is very rapid. This is not the case with most of the other French streams, for they rise at low elevations, and pursue long and winding courses to the sea. Such is particularly the case with the *Saône*, which rises in the Vosges, and joins the *Rhone* at Lyons. The two do not immediately unite, but flow along in the same bed, on one side the clear rapid *Rhone*, and on the other, the sluggish and muddy *Saône*.'

'And here is the *Gironde*.'

'The *Gironde*, like our own Humber, is formed by the union of many rivers, especially the *Dordogne*, the *Garonne*, and their tributaries—the *Tarn*, *Lot*, *Isle*, &c. Among the smaller rivers are the *Somme*, *Vilaine*, *Charente*, and *Adour*. The latter, owing to the quick melting of snow among

the *Pyrenees*, is subject to sudden and violent floods, in which many lives and much property are often lost.'

'What is the *climate* like, mamma?'

'It is charming—the sky clear, and the air healthy. The north-west resembles, in climate and appearance, the South of England and Ireland, for the *pastures* are green and plentiful, and in the north *apples* flourish, as they do with us. But in the south and east grow *vines* and *olives*, and a kind of grain called *maize*. There are several great *forests* in France, but no *lakes*. In the forests are to be found *wolves* and *wild boars*, and on the mountains of the Vosges are many *ermines*.'

'Are the *manufactures* important?'

'Yes, love, especially those of *wine* and *silk*. The most valuable wines are those of *Champagne*, *Burgundy*, and *Bordeaux*. *Silk* is chiefly made in the south, in and about *Lyons*, where *mulberry-trees* are grown as food for the silkworms. Much *brandy* is made here, also *jewellery*, *woollens*, *cottons*, and *linen*. At Cambray was manufactured the first *cambric*, and at Bayonne the first *bayonet*. The *china* of

Sèvres (near Paris) is justly celebrated, and esteemed the finest in the world.'

'They make beautiful china at Worcester, mamma?'

'So they do, but it is not so delicate and elegant as that of *Sèvres*. The chief *imports* are *raw cotton*, *silk*, and *wool*, *coal*, *metals*, *sugar*, *tea*, *spices*, &c.; and the *exports*, *woven silk*, *woollen*, *cotton*, and *linen*, *wine*, *brandy*, *lace*, and *jewellery*. The *trade* of France is very great, and ranks next to that of England. She has some colonies in almost every quarter of the world, but they are not nearly so numerous and extensive as those of Great Britain.'

'Mamma, there are two maps of France in this Atlas.'

'Yes; for the country was formerly divided into 32 *provinces*, most of which were at one time almost independent kingdoms, yielding a pretended, but not real, obedience to the King of France. When, however, the great Revolution occurred in France, in 1789, and the king and all the high nobility were killed or banished, these provinces were subdivided into 89 *departments*, and so they remained until 1871.'

'Must I write down all those *provinces*, and *departments* too?' cried Mary.

Her mother smiled.

'I fear, my dear, there is no help for it. You need not, however, learn them all at once, and you can repeat a few at a time. In 1871, after the war between France and Germany, France was obliged to give up to her conquerors the whole of the province of *Alsace* and part of the province of *Lorraine*, thus altering her boundaries and reducing the number of her *departments* to 86, as follows:'—

Provinces.	*Departments.*	*Chief Towns.*
French Flanders	Nord	Lisle
Artois	Pas de Calais	Arras
Picardy	Somme	Amiens
Normandy	Seine Inférieure	Rouen
	Eure	Evreux
	Calvados	Caen
	Manche	Coutances
	Orne	Alençon
Isle of France	Aisne	Laon
	Oise	Beauvais
	Seine	Paris
	Seine et Oise	Versailles
	Seine et Marne	Melun
Champagne	Marne	Châlons
	Ardennes	Mezieres
	Aube	Troyes
	Haute Marne	Chaumont

Provinces.	*Departments.*	*Chief Towns.*
Part of Lorraine	Meuse	Bar-le-Duc
	Meurthe	Nancy
	Vosges	Epinal
Berry	Cher	Bourges
	Indre	Châteauroux
Orleannais	Eure et Loire	Chartres
	Loiret	Orleans
	Loire et Cher	Blois
Touraine	Indre et Loire	Tours
Nivernais	Nievre	Nevers
Bourbonnais	Allier	Moulins
Marche	Creuse	Gueret
Limousin	Corrèse	Tulle
	Haute Vienne	Limoges
Auvergne	Cantal	Aurillac
	Puy de Dôme	Clermont
Maine	Mayenne	Laval
	Sarthe	Le Mans
Anjou	Maine et Loire	Angers
Bretagne	Loire Inférieure	Nantes
	Morbihan	Vannes
	Finisterre	Brest
	Côtes du Nord	St. Brieuc
	Ille et Vilaine	Rennes
Poitou	Vendée	Fontenai
	Deux Sèvres	Niort
	Vienne	Poitiers
Aunis	Charente	Angoulême
Saintonge	Charente Inférieure	Saintes
French Comté	Haute Saône	Vesoul
	Doubs	Besançon
	Jura	Dole
Burgundy	Yonne	Auxerre
	Côte d'Or	Dijon
	Saône et Loire	Maçon
	Ain	Bourg
Lyonnais	Rhone	Lyons
	Loire	Montbrison

Provinces.	*Departments.*	*Chief Towns.*
Languedoc	Haute Loire	Le Puy
	Ardèche	Privas
	Lozère	Mende
	Gard	Nîmes
	Herault	Montpellier
	Aude	Carcassonne
	Tarn	Castres
	Haute Garonne	Toulouse
Rousillon	Pyrénées Orientales	Perpignan
Foix	Arriège	Foix
Guienne and Gascony	Aveyron	Rhodez
	Lot	Cahors
	Tarn et Garonne	Montauban
	Gers	Auch
	Hautes Pyrénées	Tarbes
	Landes	Marsan
	Lot et Garonne	Agen
	Dordogne	Périgueux
	Gironde	Bordeaux
Bearn	Basses Pyrénées	Pau
Dauphiné	Hautes Alpes	Gap
	Drome	Valence
	Isère	Grenoble
Provence	Bouches du Rhone	Marseilles
	Var	Toulon
	Basses Alpes	Digne
	Vaucluse	Avignon
	Corsica	Ajaccio
	Savoy	Chambery
	Haute Savoy	Annecy
	Alpes Maritime	Nice

Our lesson has been so long already, Mary,' said her mother, 'that I will only tell you that nearly all these *departments*

capital of its
mentioned ar
sidered the mo
Mary, is *Gree*

'Oh, mamm
our words con
self.'

'Quite true
and Rome alm
wisdom of Eu
great, powerfu
England and F
savages.'

'Oh, mamma

'It is perfe
learn from your
it is that eve
tains many wo
and Romans, o
of the things t
first from them
the ancient tow
Athene, the go
the quality mo
founders; it is a
portion of the A

took up her Atlas and opened it at the next map—that of *Holland* and *Belgium*.

'Those two countries were formerly united, and formed the kingdom of the *Netherlands*, or Low Countries—so called from its flat surface, which is in many places much below the sea.'

'Below the sea! How can that be?'

'You remember what I told you about the fens in England around The Wash, and how the sea was forced out and kept out by means of high embankments called *dykes*, or *dams*? Well, such is especially the case in *Holland*, or the hollow land; where, but for the constant industry and patience of the people, the sea would overflow, and drown all their fruitful and pleasant country. Some of these dykes are quite works of art, but they require incessant labour, care, and watchfulness to preserve them; and many sad tales are told of the result of tiny holes, that, growing larger and larger, have in a few hours admitted the waters, which, rushing with a wild roar over the land, have swept away towns, farms, and cottages, with all their inmates: in this way have been formed nearly

all the great *lakes* which you see. The *Zuyder Zee*, or northern sea, was at one time as much land as any of that now around it; for in the centre was a lake 50 miles from the sea; but the waters broke in, and could never afterwards be driven out. In like manner were formed the *Dollart Gulf* and the *Haarlem Meer*, or lake; and saddest of all was the inundation which formed the lake of *Bies Bosch*, near the mouth of the *Waal*, when 72 villages were destroyed, and more than one hundred thousand persons who lived in them.'

'Oh, mamma, how awful!'

'It is, indeed; but the *Dutch* (as the inhabitants of Holland are called) are perhaps the most industrious and plodding people in the world, and have exerted themselves to the utmost to remedy such losses. With infinite pains and difficulty, they have not only dammed out the sea, but have drained many great marshes, which now afford the most excellent *pasturage* in Europe, enabling them to fatten immense numbers of lean cattle from Germany and Denmark, and to produce the finest *butter* and *cheese*, which,

with *live cattle, linen, oil,* and *spices,* form their chief *exports.* It is said that more than thirty million pounds of butter are sent in each year from Holland to England.'

'*Spices* in Holland, mamma? I thought they grew only in very hot countries.'

'Nor do they; but the Spice Islands, lying to the south of Asia (from which are brought cloves, nutmegs, &c.), belong to the Dutch, who first take them to their own country, and then send them to ours. Besides these spices, Holland *imports tin, corn, cotton* and *woollen* goods, *timber,* &c. The manufactures of Holland are not extensive: *ships* are made here, especially at *Saardam,* where the Czar of Russia, Peter the Great, learned the art as a common carpenter. A kind of gin is made here, called *Hollands*; and a coarse sort of china, called *Delft,* was first introduced at a town of that name near to Rotterdam.'

'I suppose there are no *mountains* in Holland?'

'No; nor are there any *forests,* or *wild animals. Bogs* and *swamps* abound, and

Rhine, and the streams which join it—as the *Neckar*, *Maine*, *Lahn*, *Ruhr*, *Lippe*, and *Moselle*; also the *Elbe*, *Weser*, *Ems*, and a part of the *Danube*.

'The *Rhine*, Mary, is considered to be the most beautiful of European rivers; you can tell me, no doubt, where it rises, and where it falls into the sea.'

'It rises in the Swiss Alps, and falls into the North Sea by many mouths, called by different names, and extending over a great part of Holland.'

'When the *Rhine* enters Germany, it is still a rapid river, and abounds in islands; the banks are well-wooded and beautiful, and castles, often in ruins, crown the hills on either side, on which may be seen many a vineyard perched upon the crags, or sloping gently down to the stream. At one part, between Bingen and Coblentz, the bed becomes narrow, the water rapid, and the banks high and rocky. Where the *Maine* joins it at Mentz, the river is very broad, and when it enters Holland it is nearly half-a-mile in width. Many of the towns through which it passes are beautiful, and

the mouth of the Rivers Scheldt and Waal — *Walcheren, Schouwen, North* and *South Beveland,* and others.'

'Almost the only *river* of importance is the *Rhine,* which rises, as you know, in Switzerland, and flows through Germany. When it enters Holland, it is a broad and splendid stream; but soon after it divides into two parts. The northern portion, which is much the smaller, is still called Rhine, and gives off another stream, which is named the *Yssel,* and both of these fall into the Zuyder Zee; the southern and larger division of the Rhine is named the *Leck,* and a third part, called the *Waal,* falls into the sea by many mouths. Holland is divided into 11 *provinces,* as follows:—

Provinces.	*Chief Towns.*	*Situations.*
North Holland	Amsterdam	Amstel
South Holland	Rotterdam	Rotte
Zealand	Middleburg	Mouth of Scheldt
North Brabant	Bois le Duc	Dommel
Utrecht	Utrecht	Rhine
Guelderland	Nimeguen	Rhine
Overyssel	Zwolle	Aa
Drenthe	Assen	
Groningen	Groningen	Hunse
Friesland	Leeuwarden	Ee
Part of Limburg	Maestricht	Meuse
Part of Luxemburg	Luxemburg	Alzette.'

'I don't consider that a nice sort of boat at all, mamma.'

'Neither do I, Mary; but the *rafts* upon the Rhine differ from most others. They are of a huge size; some of them contain thousands of trees, are eight hundred feet long, and three hundred wide, and have many hundred inhabitants.'

'Inhabitants!'

'Yes. They are just like floating villages; men, women, children, and cattle live upon them. The men manage the rafts with poles, &c.; the women wash, bake, and cook, while the children run about, and seem quite as happy and mischievous as if they were on dry land. What the cows, sheep, and pigs think, I really cannot tell you; but it is to be hoped that they enjoy their excursion also.'

Mary laughed.

'I hope so too; I think you ought to tell me a tale about them.'

'Suppose you tell one to Sophy, instead?'

Mary clapped her hands, and said that she would certainly do so; and her mother continued:—

'The *climate* of Germany is healthy,

although in the north it is rather cold and damp; but in the valleys formed by the *Maine*, the *Neckar*, and the *Rhine*, the air is as delightful as the landscape. The *vine* and the *olive* grow there in great luxuriance, and it is quite possible to lose one's way in forests formed of *almond* and *chestnut* trees. There is, however, one slight drawback to this — the possibility of meeting a *wolf*! These animals, however, grow every year less and less common, and they rarely attack human beings unless hungry or provoked.'

'There are *wild boars* in Germany, mamma, are there not; and also *bears*?'

'The *bears* are found only in the Alps, as also the *lynx* and *chamois*. The former of these is a catlike beast, remarkable for its speed and quick sight; the latter is an animal of the goat kind; the flesh is good for food, and from the skin is formed a fine kind of leather. Boars are no longer seen, except in enclosed forests, where they are preserved as game. *Minerals* are abundant in *Germany*; but as they are found chiefly in Prussia and Austria, and in the mountains which lie between those countries, I will

speak of them more fully in another place. *Erz-Gebirge*, or the Mountains of Metal, lying between Saxony and Bohemia, well deserve their name, for they furnish more *silver* than any other part of Europe; also *iron*, *lead*, *tin*, and *copper*, the former of which (*iron*) is to be met with all over the country. The *salt* mines and springs are almost numberless. There are also several celebrated *mineral springs*, the waters of which are valued as a cure for many diseases; among the most important are, *Aix-la-Chapelle*, in the Rhine province of Prussia; *Carlsbad*, or Charles's Bath, in Bohemia; *Baden-Baden*, the bath of baths, in Baden; *Wiesbaden*, or the west baths, in Nassau; and another *Baden* in Austria. These, and many other watering-places, are much visited by people of all ranks and countries, with not a few English folk among them.'

'I think English people seem to go everywhere,' said Mary, adding suddenly: 'Oh, mamma, what was that funny word which papa said at breakfast, and which you promised to tell me about afterwards?'

Her mother thought a moment, and then said—

'You mean the *Zollverein*?'

'Oh yes—yes, that is it.'

'*Zollverein* comes from two German words —*Zoll*, a toll, and *Verein*, a league or union of many states—and signifies *customs' union*. I fear, Mary, you do not understand that any better than the other name.'

'No, mamma, I don't.'

'Then I will try to explain it. Formerly, each vessel going all the way up the Rhine, had to pay toll to 27 different states. This was very tiresome; it caused great delay and constant quarrelling, for the owners of the ships, and the officers appointed to collect the tax, could never agree. At last the King of Prussia hit upon a very good plan; he induced nearly all the states of Germany to join together, to impose a fair and equal tax upon all goods, to be collected in one place instead of twenty-seven. This league was called the *Zollverein*, and now includes all the states except *Austria*, *Mecklenburg*, and the free cities of *Bremen*, *Hamburg*, and *Lübeck*. The money so collected is divided among all the states of the *Zollverein*, and the Rhine trade is much increased.'

'What is meant by *free cities?*'

'Cities which belong to no king or country, and which govern themselves. There are in Germany three of these, as already mentioned, which, with some others in the North of Europe, were formerly called the *Hanse* (or leagued) *Towns.*'

'Had they a league too?'

'Yes. The *Hanse Towns* agreed to trade with, and protect each other, and they certainly did so, to their own great comfort and wealth. There were until lately four free cities in Germany, but the fourth, *Frankfort-on-the-Maine,* is now added to Prussia.'

'I think you told me that Germany was now one country.'

'Yes. The different foreign States of which it is composed have, since 1871, united themselves into one nation, and conferred the title of *Emperor of Germany* upon the King of Prussia and his descendants, in whom the chief governing power is vested, although each State retains the management of its own private affairs. The German States belonging to Austria are

not included in this Empire, nor the duchies of Lichtenstein and Luxemburg. Germany is divided in the following manner:—

NORTH GERMANY.

States.	*Capitals.*	*Situations.*
Prussia	Berlin	Spree
Saxony	Dresden	Elbe
Saxe-Weimar	Weimar	Ilm
Saxe-Meiningen	Meiningen	Werra
Saxe-Coburg-Gotha	Coburg	Itz
Saxe-Altenburg	Altenburg	Pleisse
Mecklenburg-Schwerin	Schwerin	Lake Schwerin
Mecklenburg-Strelitz	Strelitz	
Oldenburg	Oldenburg	Hunte
Brunswick	Brunswick	Ocker
Anhalt	Dessau	Mulde
Lippe-Detmold	Detmold	
Schaumburg-Lippe	Bückeburg	
Waldeck	Arolsen	
Schwarzburg-Rudolstadt	Rudolstadt	
Schwarzburg-Sondershausen	Sondershausen	
Reuss-Greitz	Greitz	
Reuss-Schleitz	Gera	
Hamburg		Elbe
Lübeck		Trave
Bremen		Weser
Alsace-Lorraine		

SOUTH GERMANY.

Germanic Austria	Vienna	Danube
Bavaria	Munich	Isar
Würtemberg	Stuttgardt	Neckar

States.	*Capitals.*	*Situations.*
Baden	Carlsruhe	Rhine
Hesse-Darmstadt	Darmstadt	
Lichtenstein	Vaduz	
Luxemburg		

'The exact boundaries of the latter are not yet established, and it is at present attached to the kingdom of *Holland.* Three of the above states—*Saxony, Bavaria,* and *Würtemburg*—are kingdoms, and for convenience of government are divided into *circles,* having a chief town in each. The rest of the states are dukedoms and principalities, and, as you see, some of them are exceedingly small. There are in *Germany* many celebrated universities, and good schools. The *manufactures* are good, but they are chiefly used in the country itself. The *imports* are *English manufactures, French wines, coal, sugar, coffee, spice, raw cotton,* &c.; and the *exports* chiefly *wool, linen, timber, corn,* &c. Very fine *glass* is made in *Bohemia*; *clocks, toys,* and *musical boxes* at *Nuremburg*, and other towns in Bavaria. Many wines are made in *Germany*, as *Hock, Rhine wine,* &c.'

Her mother then told Mary to put away the books, and to get her hat and come for a

walk in the pleasant sunshine, saying she must learn a part of the list of German states on their return.

LESSON XV.

PRUSSIA.

'PRUSSIA seems a large country, mamma.'

'It is, as I told you yesterday, the most important of all the German states, comprising, as it does, nearly the whole of Northern Germany. Three hundred years ago it consisted only of the small province of *Prussia Proper*; since then it has gone on increasing rapidly, especially of late years, until it has reached its present extent, and become one of the most powerful kingdoms of Europe.'

Mary now repeated the boundaries:

'On the *north*, the *Baltic Sea*, *Jutland*, and the *German Ocean*; on the *east*, *Russia*; on the *south*, *Austria* and the *South German States*; and on the *west*, *Belgium*, *Holland*, and *France*. The *gulfs* are—the *Gulf of*

Dantzic, Kurische Haff, Frische Haff, Stettiner Haff, Gulf of Lübeck, and *Dollart Zee.*'

'The word *Haff,*' said her mother, 'means *bay*; and although these open upon the sea, the water is generally fresh, but shallow, and full of sandbanks. The small tracts of land which separate them from the sea, are called *Nenrung,* or low land. Prussia possesses but one *island* of any size, *Rügen*; but, on the North Sea coast, there are many very small ones little better than sandbanks, and quite uninhabited.'

'Here are plenty of *mountains.*'

'Yes, but none of them are very lofty.'

'I see *Riesen-Gebirge,* on the borders of Austria; the *Harz Mountains,* in Hanover; the *Eifel-Gebirge,* and others in the west.'

'*Schneekuppe,* or the snow summit, in the *Riesen-Gebirge,* is the loftiest of these. The *Brocken,* in the *Harz Mountains,* is perhaps the most celebrated. *Prussia* on the whole is flat, and in the north-east there are many small *lakes,* but the scenery around them is dull and uninteresting. The most important are *Spirding* and *Mauer.*'

'And the *rivers,* mamma?'

'There are a great many of them; but they rise at low elevations, and wind slowly along amid lakes and marshes, in a dreary canal-like manner. The rivers of *Germanic Prussia* we have already spoken of; the others are chiefly parts of the *Vistula* and *Niemen*; the *Pregel*; the *Oder*, with its tributaries, *Bober* and *Warta*; the *Elbe*, with its tributaries, *Saal* and *Spree*. These are all navigable. The *climate* of Prussia varies much; beside the sea-shore it is moist and foggy, but in the interior the winters are cold, and in the highlands of Silesia they are extremely severe. Along the coast the *soil* is sandy, and protected by embankments; in the west it is fertile, especially in the valley of the Rhine, but in the east are many wide and barren heaths, as well as numerous bogs and marshes.'

'I think you said there were *wolves* here, mamma?'

'Yes, and also *wild boars*. Westphalia is celebrated for its *hams*; and the pigs, though not wild, wander about the forests in great herds. The *wool* of Saxony is particularly fine, and in much request.'

'I suppose there is *iron* to be found ir

this country, mamma, for it seems to be everywhere?'

'Most good things are, although we are apt to value only those which are scarce. Yes, Mary, you are right; *iron, copper, lead, tin,* and *coal* are to be found nearly all over the country, but especially in Silesia and Saxony.'

'Has Prussia much *trade*?'

'It is yearly increasing, especially since the formation of the *Zollverein.* Excellent wine is made in the Rhine province; the finest is called *Moselle.* The *exports* are *linen, corn, wool, flax, hams,* &c.; and the *imports—raw* and *wrought cotton, sugar, coffee,* &c. There are some *manufactures,* but, as is the case throughout the whole of Germany, goods made there are chiefly used at home.

'Prussia is divided into 16 parts:

Provinces.	*Chief Towns.*	*Situations.*
Prussia Proper	Königsberg	Pregel
Posen	Posen	Warta
Pomerania	Stettin	Oder
Silesia	Breslau	Oder
Brandenburg	Berlin	Spree
Saxony	Magdeburg	Elbe
Westphalia	Münster	Ems

Provinces.	*Chief Towns.*	*Situations.*
Rhine Province	Cologne	Rhine
Hanover	Hanover	Leine
Hesse-Cassel	Cassel	Fulda
Nassau	Wiesbaden	Rhine
Holstein	Altona	Elbe
Schleswig	Schleswig	Slei
Lauenburg	Lauenburg	Elbe
Hesse-Homburg	Homburg	
Frankfort		Maine

'The first of these provinces was the origin of the kingdom, and gives its name to the whole country; the second, *Posen*, was taken from Poland; and the six following were obtained from Germany, some by inheritance, and some by conquest. Until the year 1866 these constituted the kingdom; but since that time, the seven last provinces, with the once free city of *Frankfort*, have been added. Whether Prussia will be allowed to retain these in peace, remains to be seen, but it is certain that these new possessions (most of them taken from Germany, although Holstein, Schleswig, and Lauenburg belonged to Denmark) will render her one of the most powerful states of Europe.'

'*Berlin* is the *capital*, is it not?'

'Yes; and it is a well-built and beautiful city, with numerous handsome streets and

squares. It has many fine statues, gates, and other ornaments. The *manufactures* are superior, particularly that of *cast-iron*. *Cologne* is a fortified city of considerable importance, but it is dirty and badly built. The celebrated scent, *eau-de-cologne*, or water of Cologne, is made here, and its cathedral is one of the finest in Europe.'

'If the town is so dirty, I should think the scent must be much needed.'

'I should think so too, but, after all, no scent is so good as cleanliness. *Königsberg* means king's city; it was formerly the capital, and is now one of the chief ports, with a good trade. *Breslau* is the second city, in size and importance; it has a university, and is the centre of considerable trade and manufacture. *Magdeburg* is one of the strongest fortresses in Europe, and has been the scene of several important battles. *Hanover* was once the home of our own King, George I., who (as you will remember, Mary) was Elector of Hanover long before he was King of England. *Wiesbaden*, or the west bath, is a delightfully-situated and much-frequented watering-place; so also is *Homburg*. *Holstein* means wood of the Saxons. Its

capital, *Altona*, is an important and flourishing *seaport*, but it is so close to *Hamburg* that the inhabitants of the latter place have surnamed it *All-zu-nah* (all too near), for it greatly interferes with their trade. *Lauenburg* (lion's town) was so named from a castle built here by Henry the Lion; it is not a place of much consequence. Among the other cities of importance, we may mention *Dantzic*, *Frankfort-on-the-Oder*, *Düsseldorf*, &c.

'And now, Mary, I think that I need tell you nothing more about Prussia. Let us, then, go into the garden, and see what Sophy is doing; she is so quiet, I fear she must be in mischief.'

LESSON XVI.

AUSTRIA.

'AUSTRIA,' said her mother, when Mary had found the map, 'is now a large country, although it was originally but a small German duchy. The word means *eastern*, because it formed the eastern portion of

Charlemagne's empire. As you will see, it possesses but a very small *seacoast*, upon the *Adriatic*, or Gulf of Venice.'

'Yes, mamma, and you told me once that even that piece of coast was not of much use.'

'It is true, Mary. The communications throughout Austria are very indifferent, both by land and water, owing to the number of mountains, marshes, &c.; and, as a proof of this, I may tell you that provisions, which are dear at *Vienna*, are only one-half the price in *Lemberg*, the capital of Gallicia.'

Mary then pointed out the *Gulfs* of *Trieste* and *Quarnero*, and the small *islands* of *Cherso*, *Grossa*, *Brazza*, &c.

'*Grossa* means large,' said her mother; 'but I do not think that, in this instance, the name is very suitable. And now, Mary, can you show me some of the *mountains*?'

'Here are the *Alps*, called in different parts the *Rhetian*, *Noric*, *Carnic*, *Julian*, and *Dinaric* Alps; also the *Carpathian Mountains*, *Riesen-Gebirge*, *Erz-Gebirge*, *Böhmer Wald*, the *Moravian* and *Sudetes Mountains*.'

'The *Austrian Alps*, like those of Switzerland and Italy, rise to a great height, and are celebrated for their snowy peaks (the highest of which is the *Ortler Spitz*, or peak); for their *glaciers*, or ice-fields, in which are chasms so deep that no human eye can penetrate them; and their *avalanches*, or tremendous masses of snow, which, slipping from the mountain-sides, fall with a great noise into the valleys beneath. The scenery is also very wild and picturesque. *Riesen-Gebirge* signifies Giant's Mountains. The highest of this range is *Schneekuppe*, or the snow hat. *Böhmer Wald* means the wood of Bohemia, and, like the corresponding title of the *Black Forest*, would imply that these mountains are covered with trees.'

'The *Carpathians* run in a strange shape.'

'Something like a halfmoon, is it not, resting upon the two towns of *Presburg* and *Orsova*, on the Danube? At the latter spot the mountains approach so closely to the stream, that, for more than a mile, the great body of water is pent-up among them, rushing forward with extreme rapidity;

so that this dangerous and difficult passage has received the name of the *Iron Gate*.'

'*Metals* are very plentiful in Austria, are they not?'

'Yes, very. *Gold*, *silver*, *iron*, *copper*, *lead*, *quicksilver*, also *coal*, *salt*, and *marble* abound. Of all these, *quicksilver* is the metal of which the fewest mines are known in the world, and the second richest of these is at *Idria*, in Carniola. *Gold* is found chiefly in the north-west, and in Hungary. *Salt* is very widely spread, but at *Wieliczka*, near Cracow, is a celebrated and wonderful mine. The whole hill appears to be of rocksalt, and has been worked out to form an underground city, in which are streets, squares, churches, a fortress, and a ball-room; also many works of ornament (as statues), all of pure white salt, sparkling in some places like diamonds.'

'Oh, what a pretty sight! Is the salt town inhabited?'

'Not now; the workmen and their families once lived there, but such is no longer the case. Horses there are in plenty, but they soon grow fat and die. The best *iron* in

Europe is to be found in the south-west of *Austria*, possessing a grain so fine and close, that it has been called *native steel*.'

'There are plenty of *rivers*, mamma, besides all this piece of the *Danube*.'

'Where does the *Danube* rise, Mary, and what does the word signify?'

'I think you told me once that it meant water, or river. It rises in the Black Forest in Germany, and flowing through Germany, Austria, and Turkey, falls into the Black Sea.'

'How many mouths has it?'

'One—two—three—four—five!'

'Yes, there are five; and the *delta* formed by them is low and marshy, and covered with rushes.'.

'I know what a *delta* is, mamma,' cried Mary, quickly; 'it is the piece of land between the mouths of a river.'

'Can you also remember to what language the word *delta* belongs?'

'To the Greek: it is one of the letters of their alphabet, and is written like this,—Δ.'

Her mother smiled, and looked much pleased at this proof of attention.

Mary then pointed out the rivers flowing into the Danube—'The *Inn*; the *Drave*, with its tributary the *Muhr*; the *Save*; also the *Morava*; *Waag*; *Theiss*, with its tributaries, *Samos*, *Koros*, and *Maros*. The *Elbe* rises among the Sudetic Mountains, and receives the *Moldau*; the *Oder*, *Vistula*, and *Dniester* rise in the Carpathians.'

'The *climate* of Austria varies much. In Hungary, where there are many swamps, it is very unhealthy. Among the northern mountains the heat is much the same as in England. In the central districts many grapes are grown, and much wine made: that of *Tokay*, in Hungary, is said to be the finest in the world, and is exceedingly expensive. The *soil* is good, in some parts extremely rich, producing melons, peaches, and all kinds of fruit and grain.'

'I see two large *lakes* here, mamma,' said Mary—'*Balaton* and *Neusiedel*.'

'The former is very large; it is shallow, and rather salt. The *wild animals* are numerous, as the *bear*, *boar*, *wolf*, *deer*, *lynx*, and *chamois*. There are also many birds, as *eagle*, *vulture*, *heron*, &c. The rivers are

full of *fish*, and the *sheep* of Hungary are considered very fine.'

'What *trees* grow in the forests there?'

'Chiefly *oak*; and several hundred thousand bushels of *gall-nuts* (or oak-apples, as they are sometimes called) are exported each year.'

'Oh, mamma, I have seen oak-apples; they are pretty little red and green balls which come upon the leaves, but I did not know that they were of any use.'

'Those which grow in England are not, but those of Southern Europe are much in request to make *black* dye; and they form an important part of the *ink* which you see yonder on the table. Gall-nuts are not a portion of the oak, as acorns are, but a kind of disease, caused by the gall-fly, which pierces the leaves to lay its eggs; so that, if you cut through those pretty apples, you may always find a grub, or the place where a grub has been.'

Mary pulled a face of disgust.

'I shall never like them any more, mamma, for I hate grubs.'

'They are very useful things, especially

in this instance,' said her mother, smiling. 'And now, Mary, I must tell you that the *manufactures*, though not great, are increasing; but the *trade* will probably never be large, owing to the want of sufficient roads, and to the fact that Austria possesses only one *seaport* of any consequence—*Trieste*. The *exports* are *woollen* and *cotton goods*, *fine linen*, *corn*, and *metals*; also the *glass* of Bohemia, and *wine*, especially that of Tokay. The *imports* are *raw cotton*, *cotton* and *woollen yarn*, *olive-oil*, *sugar*, &c.'

'And now, mamma, for the divisions.'

'*Austria*,' said her mother, 'is divided into 19 governments, 11 of which belonged to Germany, 2 to the ancient kingdom of Poland, and 6 to Hungary. Thus:—

GERMAN STATES.

Governments.	*Chief Towns.*	*Situations.*
Lower Austria	Vienna	Danube
Upper Austria	Linz	Danube
Salzburg	Salzburg	Salza
Tyrol	Innspruck	Inn
Styria	Grätz	Muhr
Carinthia	Klagenfurt	Gan
Carniola	Laybach	Laybach
Trieste	Trieste	Gulf of Trieste
Bohemia	Prague	Moldau
Moravia	Brünn	Schwartza
[illegible]ia	Troppau	Oppa

POLISH STATES.

Governments.	*Chief Towns.*	*Situations.*
Gallicia	Lemberg	
Bukowina	Czernowitz	Pruth

HUNGARIAN STATES.

Hungary	Pesth and Buda	Danube
Sclavonia and Croatia	Agram	Save
Transylvania	Klausenburg	Samos
Servia and Banat	Temesvar	
Military Frontier	Peterwardein	Danube
Dalmatia	Zara	Gulf of Venice

'*Vienna*,' said Mary's mother, 'is a very fine and handsome city, the largest in Germany. The houses are of immense size, and contain many familes; some of them have more than a thousand inhabitants. The town is named from the small river *Wien*, on which it is partly built. *Salzburg* means the salt-town, and there are some very fine and old saltworks in the neighbourhood. *Innspruck* means the bridge over the Inn, on which stream it is situate; it is a fine town, and near it are the great salt-mines of *Hall*. *Prague* is a very ancient city, and possesses the oldest university of Germany. *Pesth* and *Buda* are two large towns, built one on each side of the Danube. *Buda* was called *Ofen*.

or oven, by the Germans, on account of its hot springs. The former Kings of Hungary were crowned here, and so are the present Emperors of Austria, who are also Kings of Hungary.

'*Cracow*, on the *Vistula*, was once the capital of Poland; it was afterwards an independent state, and now it belongs to Austria. The name of Hungary tells us at once from what spot came those people called *Huns*, who so often attacked and plundered Rome; just as *Gothland*, in Sweden, tells us whence came the fierce *Goths*, who have given their name to one, at least, of the German States. And now, Mary, I will reward your attention with a story.'

ELLA'S DREAM-FRIEND.

Little Ella was all alone. For a long time she had been very ill, too weak to feed herself, or rise in bed; but all this was over now, the pain and fever were gone, and she was able to sit in an easy-chair with a thick shawl round her.

Ella's mother was a poor woman. While her child was so ill, she had left her business and everything else to wait upon her; but, now that Ella was better again, she was obliged to go back to her work, to buy for her daughter the wine and

dainties which the doctor had ordered, and so the little girl was all alone.

'Oh dear,' said Ella, 'how tired I am!' And, as she moved restlessly in her seat, a bright flush of pain came into her pale cheek. 'I wonder when mother will come?'

'By-and-by,' said a small clear voice.

'Who is there?' and Ella started, and sat very upright; but she was not afraid, the voice was too small to frighten anyone. 'Who is there?'

There was no answer, and Ella looked curiously around.

'There is no one here,' she said. 'It must have been the wind whistling through the broken pane,' and she began to feel very tired again. 'Oh, how I wish mother would come!'

'Be patient,' said the small voice.

This time there could be no mistake; the soft tone was not a bit like the boisterous March wind, which could be heard quite plainly howling around the house; and Ella began to grow very curious.

'Who are you? Do come in, that I may see you,' she said.

'You can't see me,' replied the voice; 'but I can talk to you, and answer any questions you like to ask.'

'And will you go away?'

'No, I am always with you.'

'But I don't know you; and how is it you never spoke to me before?'

'When you were well you were quite happy, and did not want me; when you were ill, your good mother took care of you; but now that you

are better, and yet not well, I am allowed to talk to, and amuse you.'

'I am sure it is very kind of you,' said Ella; 'but I should like to see you; it is so stupid to talk to a person one can't see.'

The voice made no answer, and Ella sat perfectly still, as if she were thinking.

There was a bright little fire in the grate; and as the rough wind blew through the open pane, and under the cracked old door, it blazed, crackled, and burned away, as if it were glad to get out of the dull room, and up into the clear air above the chimney-top.

Ella rested her elbows upon her knees, and her head on her hands, and looked hard at the glowing coals.

'I wonder what makes them burn,' she said, softly.

All at once the fire was gone, and it seemed to Ella that the side of the room was gone too; and in its place was a forest of tall trees, such trees as the little town-child had never seen or heard of in her life—tall and strong, with great brown trunks, and knotted roots, and beautiful green leaves, so thick and close that no sky could be seen between them. Not only had Ella never seen such trees, but no one now living had ever beheld such. Some were immensely tall, taller than the church-steeple; and the leaves did not branch out upon little twigs, as oaks and elms and such trees do, but were set in close order all along the stems; and where the old ones had fallen off and died, scars remained as of wounds. Others, again, had fluted

stems, and the leaves were fluted too, and bent gracefully about and along every bough.

Then Ella saw, beyond the forest, a wild and melancholy marsh-land. Black and green mud was there, and on all sides, far higher than her head, rose giant ferns, with heavy crested crowns: at their feet were great weeds and long grasses, some broad as a sword, others pointed as a spear; some bearing a heavy mass like a great broom-head, and all of them coarse and frightful.

Over all this the sky hung grey and leaden: no sun shone, no birds fluttered from bough to bough. Large and ugly shrubs, big as half a dozen ordinary trees, rose here and there from the morass; and around their snake-like roots were twisted masses of weed, brown and red and black, which seemed to belong neither to the water, nor to the land.

Lower and lower fell the grey cloud; a heavy air, as of deadly poison, crept out of the swamp, but not from the flowers did it come. There were no flowers, but all about were huge things, something like mushrooms of many colours, mottled, striped, and spotted, and of queer shapes, like heads and arms and fingers, or like the teeth of a comb. From these came the poison-breath, and, as Ella felt it, her sight appeared to grow dim, and her pulse faint.

'What is this place?' she asked.

'This,' answered the voice, 'is the World before the Flood, such as you read of in the first chapter of Genesis, when GOD said, "Let the earth bring forth grass, and herb, and tree."'

'But where are the men?'

'There are no men,' said the voice. 'No human being could live in this deadly air, nor could the lowest reptile, or the strongest beast. Listen! and you will find that there is here no sound of life.'

Ella did so.

In vain! No bird sang among the huge ferns, no animal trod down the pointed grasses, nor did either snake or lizard creep through the tangled weeds. She looked upon the trees and shrubs; no flower was there, with bees and flies humming round it. No fruit attracted the wasps, or served as a home for the spiders. Silence, unbroken and unchanging, lay over all.

Ella shuddered.

'It is too dreadful!' she said, in a frightened whisper.

'And yet such was our World before man and beast were created; and look, already there comes a change!'

Then arose a great wind, and the giant trees bent before it. Day after day, month after month, year after year, change and decay worked swiftly on. One by one the strange fluted trees, the palms, and the ferns, with all their undergrowth of weeds and bushes, fell upon and sank into the soft earth. Over them rolled stone, and grit, and clay, pressing hard upon, and jamming close together, the buried forest.

Ella put her hands to her head.

'I am glad it is gone.'

'Look again!' said the voice; 'this is the same ace of ground—behold the difference!'

And Ella saw a wide tract of woodland—a green and pleasant forest, full of oak and beech trees, where doves and larks, finches and blackbirds, sang to each other in the sunshine. Over the green turf bounded many a tall stag with branching horns; and in quick pursuit followed half a dozen savages, but half-dressed, and rudely smeared on breast and brow with coarse blue paint. These held bows and arrows in their hands, with which to kill their intended prey; and in their huts, formed of oak-boughs, the wives of the hunters prepared a wood-fire, with which in due time to cook the coming dinner.

'This is better than the other,' said Ella, looking round.

'These are the ancient Britons,' returned the voice; 'and such is the country as it appeared in their time.'

'And where is the old forest?'

'Far beneath this one, under the turf and the soil, the sand and the gravel, the clay and the stone—far, far below them all!'

'I should like to see it,' murmured Ella.

'You shall do so. Look! for the third and last time upon the scene.'

The little girl obeyed; and now it was her own town, dirty, and smoky, and ugly, that she saw. No trees, no birds, no flowers, or pleasant woodland were there, but many, many human beings, intent upon their work and their labour; many fires burned in the houses, and shops, and manufactories, and much smoke rose up to darken the blue sky.

'With what shall we feed those fires?' asked the voice, 'for all the wood of this district is burned up; and if the fires go out, the people will die of cold, the manufactories will cease to work; the master and the men, the rich and the poor, will be alike ruined.'

'They must burn coal,' said Ella, quickly; and even as she spoke, she saw upon the hillside a great and deep opening lined with brick, and men, black as coal itself, going freely up and down in a bucket, or fastened to a chain. Horses too were taken down, although they trembled in every limb with fear.

'What is down there?' inquired Ella.

'A coal-mine.'

And then the little girl saw, at the bottom of the deep hole or shaft, many dark passages running right and left, in which was heard the sound of the miner's hammer; and upon the little lines (something like those of a railway), which ran through them, little carts were drawn backwards and forwards, sometimes by boys, sometimes by horses: and these carts were full of coal, which was sent up in large baskets to the pit-mouth.

'What is that?' said Ella, as she beheld a curious long thing, which, if it had not been so black, and rough, and strange, would have resembled a tree.

'It is part of the buried forest,' answered the voice. 'Here on the fluted stems are the marks of the fallen leaves, and yonder is a broken stump, scarred in like manner: farther on you will find remnants of the giant ferns, and wondrous reeds.

This, then, is the forest which existed centuries before the Flood. Decay, change, the pressure of the soil, each and all have effected this wonder. And the wood, which was once harmful and useless, now gives light, warmth, and wealth to the civilized world. Such is the never-failing and endless goodness of the GOD, who created us!'

The voice sank lower and lower as the last words were uttered, until it finally ceased altogether.

'Tell me some more,' pleaded Ella, eagerly rising from her seat.

But a hand was laid upon her arm.

'Wake up—wake up, Ella; you have been to sleep, my child, and have let the fire out.'

The little girl started, and rubbed her eyes.

'Oh, mother, is it you?'

'Yes, darling. I hope you are not tired of waiting for me.'

'Oh no; I feel quite well and strong. I have had such a happy evening;' and then she told what she had seen and heard.

'It was all a dream,' said the mother, setting to work to relight the fire and prepare supper.

But when the good clergyman came next day, Ella told him all about it. He listened attentively, and after the story was ended, laid his hand upon the speaker's head, and said,—

'Take care of your dream-friend, my child, for every word that he has told you is the truth.'

'Will he talk to me again?' asked Ella.

'Perhaps, if you are good and patient.'

And Ella hoped and waited.

LESSON XVII.

SWITZERLAND AND ITALY.

'THE chief things to be observed in *Switzerland*, Mary,' said her mother, 'are the *mountains* and *lakes*. Try and point out the largest of these.'

'The principal *mountains* are the *Mountains of Jura*, and the *Alps*, which are divided into the *Pennine*, *Lepontine*, *Rhetian*, *Bernese*, and *Helvetian Alps*.'

'Quite right. *Pennine* is from an old Celtic word, meaning head or mountain. *Mount Rosa*, the *Great St. Bernard*, and also *Mont Blanc* (the highest, after *Elburz*, in Europe), are in this range; but Mont Blanc is in Italy, not in Switzerland. The *Bernese Alps* contain the *Finsteraar Horn*, or peak of the dark eagle, and the *Jungfrau Horn*, or young woman's peak. I told you, Mary, in the last chapter, something about the *glaciers*, or ice-fields; I need only tell you here, therefore, that although general throughout all the Alps, they are nowhere so extensive as in

Switzerland, where they may be found twenty miles in length, and from one to three in breadth. The passage of these is very dangerous, in consequence of the deep chasms. The surface, although not always smooth, but at times waving up and down like a frozen sea, or raised into little rough hills, is always slippery and perilous, so that many a luckless hunter, and traveller, has been known to lose his footing, and roll into the abyss.'

Mary shuddered.

'And could they not be got out?'

'Alas! no, my dear. The fall in most cases produces instant death; and even when such is not the case, it is very seldom that any one is saved; nor can the bodies be often recovered, and many a poor man's bones lie white, between the rugged walls of blue and green ice.'

'How sad!'

Her mother then asked if Mary remembered what an *avalanche* was.

'It is a great heap of snow, is it not, mamma?'

'Yes; it is a mass of snow which, in

consequence of a thaw, or merely from its own weight, slips down the mountain-side, slowly at first, and then faster and faster, until it falls upon the valleys beneath, and covers not only solitary travellers, but sometimes also whole villages, churches, and forests.'

'I don't think I should ever like to go to Switzerland, mamma,' said Mary, very decidedly.

'And I think, my dear, that, if ever you do go, you will change your opinion entirely. Picture to yourself the beautiful blue lakes, surrounded by tall snow-capped mountains, at the foot of which lie charming villages, with vineyards full of purple grapes, and, above them, woods of oak, beech, fir, and the softest, greenest grass possible; while to the very edge of the snow may be seen brilliant flowers—blue gentian, pink saxifrage, the many-coloured chrysanthemums, and the lovely Alpine rose, which is a kind of red rhododendron. The *climate* too is healthy, clear, pure, and bracing, and the *soil* very fertile.'

'I should like the *flowers*, mamma, and the blue *lakes*. See, here are some of them;'

and the child pointed out the *Lakes* of *Geneva, Neufchâtel, Lucerne,* and *Zurich.*

'And also the Lake of *Constance,*' said her mother.

'Oh yes, here it is, on the borders of Germany.'

'The *rivers* are many, but too rapid to be navigable. The *Rhine* is formed by a union of the *Upper, Middle,* and *Lower Rhine*; it is joined by the *Thur, Aar,* &c. The *Rhone* rises in the *Lepontine Alps,* and passes through the Lake of Geneva. There are also the *Reuss, Ticino,* and many others. Just below *Schaffhausen* are the celebrated Falls of the Rhine, where the river, divided into three parts, makes a fine cascade of about seventy feet.'

'Are there many *wild animals*?'

'Plenty of *chamois* and *goats*; also *marmots,* which are a kind of rabbit, and a few *bears* and *wolves.* The *forests* are not large, and there are very few *minerals.* There is but little land capable of cultivation, and Switzerland, therefore, *imports corn, salt, iron* and *ironware, coffee, sugar,* &c. The Swiss make very excellent *cheese*; also *cotton*

and *silk goods* in the south, and *ribbons* at Basle. *Wood-carving* is carried to great perfection. *Watches* and *jewellery* are made everywhere, especially in Geneva, Lausanne, &c.'

'Are all these *exported*, mamma?'

'Yes. I must also tell you that the *Swiss* are brave, honest, and passionately fond of their country, prizing their freedom greatly.'

'How many counties are there in Switzerland?'

'The divisions of Switzerland are called *cantons*, and not counties. They are twenty-two in number:—

Canton.	*Chief Town.*	*Canton.*	*Chief Town.*
Berne	Berne	Schwitz	Schwitz
Zurich	Zurich	Uri	Altdorf
Lucerne	Lucerne	Unterwalden	Stanz
Glarus	Glarus	St. Gall	St. Gall
Zug	Zug	Grisons	Coire
Friburg	Friburg	Aargau	Aargau
Solothurn	Solothurn	Thurgau	Frauenfeld
Basle	Basle	Ticino	Bellinzona
Schaffhausen	Schaffhausen	Vaud	Lausanne
Appenzell	Appenzell	Valais	Sion
Neufchâtel	Neufchâtel	Geneva	Geneva

'You see, Mary,' said her mother, 'that considerably more than half these cantons have chief towns of the same name. *Friburg* signifies free town, and *Neufchâtel* is but

another form of our own Newcastle. From *Schwitz*, the oldest of the cantons, the whole country derives its name. *Valais* means valley, as it lies between the ranges of the Bernese and Pennine Alps. *Berne* is considered the capital of Switzerland, but *Geneva* is the largest and most important town.'

Mary waited to see if her mother were going to tell her any more about Switzerland, and, finding that she did not, asked if they should now speak of *Italy*, which was the next map.

Her mother consented.

Mary then said,—

'This is the country I thought so like a man's boot, with a very high heel.'

'And a great many corns,' laughed her mother. '*Italy* is a narrow peninsula, with the *Mediterranean Sea* on the *west* and *south*, and the *Adriatic* on the *east*.'

'*Adriatic* is a strange name.'

'It means the Sea of *Adria*, which town was once a considerable seaport, but, owing to the amount of sand carried down by the river Po, the town is now some miles inland.'

Mary next pointed out the *gulfs* of *Genoa, Gaeta, Salerno, Policastro, Taranto,* and *Manfredonia*; also the *Bay of Naples,* the *straits* of *Messina,* between Italy and Sicily, and those of *Bonifacio,* between Corsica and Sardinia.

'And now, mamma, shall I find out the *capes*? There are *Leuca, Spartivento,* and *Colonna*; *Pessaro* in Sicily, *Carbonara* in Sardinia, and *Corso* in Corsica. Here also are the *islands* of *Sicily, Sardinia, Corsica, Elba,* and the *Lipari Isles.*'

'You must not,' said her mother, 'forget *Malta* and *Gozo,* which belong to England, and are greatly valued as commanding so much of the trade of the Mediterranean; besides which, *Valetta,* the capital, affords a strongly-fortified station for our troops, and a good harbour for our fleet. The soil is rocky and somewhat barren, and the climate extremely hot. *Sicily* and *Sardinia* are exceedingly fertile, and rather mountainous. *Messina,* in Sicily, is a very pleasant town, situate on the strait of the same name. *Cagliari* is the chief town of Sardinia.'

'Here are the *Alps* again,' cried Mary

(who was now beginning to point out the *mountains*), 'and also the *Apennines*.'

'These two ranges are closely connected together,' said her mother; 'and the name *Apennine* contains the same root as one at least of the Alpine divisions, as well as of so many Scotch and Welsh hills—*Pen*, or *Ben*, a hill or mountain. The highest of these is *Corno*, the peaked mountain. The Alps are divided into the *Maritime* (or seaward) *Alps*; the *Cottian*, containing *Mount Viso*, or the visible; the *Graian*, *Pennine*, *Carnic*, &c.'

'Here is *Mont Blanc*, the white mountain, of which I have heard so much.'

'The Alps,' said her mother, 'contain few *metals*, but in the Apennines may be found the most splendid and varied *marbles*; that of *Carrara* is celebrated, above all others, for its pure whiteness. There are many excellent roads across the mountains, formed with great labour and expense. The *Plain* of Lombardy, in North Italy, is esteemed the richest in Europe; it is there that the chief *manufacture* (that of *silk*) is carried on, and wheat, rice, olive, and mulberry-trees are much grown.'

'Mulberries are very nice.'

'The trees are not grown for their fruit, but because the *silkworms* thrive better on their leaves than on any other food. *Earthquakes*,' continued her mother, 'are very common in the South of Italy; even since I can remember, many thousand persons have lost their lives, and several towns and villages been partially or entirely destroyed by them.'

'And there are *volcanoes* too, are there not?'

'Yes. In Sicily there is *Mount Etna*, the highest volcano in Europe; happily, the eruptions are not very frequent, but they are extremely dangerous, and may occur at any moment. This mountain is of great size, and divided into three parts: the *lower*, or *fertile region*, produces the *vine*, *sugarcane*, and almost every kind of fruit; the *centre*, or *forest region*, contains specimens of all the trees of Europe, especially *oaks* and *chestnuts*; while the *upper*, or *desert region*, boasts nothing but snow and ice, with occasional beds of black ashes. But even the snow is not profitless, being sold for a good price

to those who live on the hot plain below. I must not forget to mention the volcano of *Vesuvius*, near to Naples, under the ashes and lava of which lie buried the two great cities of *Herculaneum*, and *Pompeii*; also *Stromboli*, in the Lipari Isles; this is the most active, but, from its lonely situation, the least dangerous of the volcanoes.'

'Here, mamma, are some rivers—the *Brenta*, *Adige*, *Po*, with its tributaries, the *Ticino*, *Adda*, *Mincio*, &c.; also the *Arno*, the *Tiber*, and some few others, but they are all small.'

'The *Po* is a rapid stream, and subject to sudden floods; and, as a protection from these, high embankments have been formed on each side of its bed. The *Tiber* is a shallow muddy river, but, as it washes the walls of the ancient city of Rome, it is renowned in history and in poetry. The finest *lakes* in Italy are those in the Alps, bordering upon Switzerland; of these, *Garda* is the largest, and *Como* the most beautiful; also *Maggiore* and *Lugano*. Among the Apennines you will find Lakes *Perugia* and *Bolseno*. The *soil* is fertile and well cultivated,

especially in the north; but there are few *forests*, and no *metals*, except the *iron* obtained from Elba.'

'But it is very healthy, mamma, is it not? I know that people go to Italy for their health.'

'The air is delightfully warm and soft, yet, for all that, it is in many parts unhealthy, dangerous, and often deadly, especially in the lowlands of the west, from *Leghorn* almost to *Naples*; also in the marshes just below the mouth of the Po.'

'Is the air, then, so very bad?'

'Yes; it is called the *malaria*, or evil air. To breathe it, is dangerous, to live in it, fatal; and yet the pasture is so green, the trees and flowers in many parts so beautiful, that no one who traversed the central part (which is called the *Campagna di Roma*, or fields of Rome), would suspect that the lovely scene was more deadly than the dreariest desert. The *manufactures* are not extensive, and, in the north, consist chiefly of *silk*; *olive-oil* comes from Lucca, and *straw hats* and *bonnets* from Leghorn. These also are the chief *exports*. The *imports* are *cotton* and

woollen cloth, wrought-iron, sugar, coffee, &c. *Oranges, lemons, raisins, dates,* and even the *sugarcane,* are all grown in the south.'

'You told me that *Florence* was for a time the capital of Italy.'

'Yes, love. It was formerly only the capital of Tuscany, but this was when Italy was divided into many separate states; now the whole is united into one kingdom, and governed by one king, and Rome is once more its capital.'

Mary then wrote down the following list:

Divisions.	*Chief Towns.*	*Situations.*
Venetia	Venice	Mouth of Brenta
Sardinia	Turin	Po
Lombardy	Milan	Olona
Tuscany	Florence	Arno
Sicilian Provinces	Palermo	Bay of Palermo
Æmilian Provinces	Bologna	Reno
Umbria	Perugia	Tiber
Marches	Ancona	Adriatic
Naples	Naples	Bay of Naples

'*Venice,*' said Mary's mother, 'is one of the most beautiful cities in the South of Europe. It is built upon more than a hundred islands, in the *lagoon* at the mouth of the Brenta.'

'What is a *lagoon*?'

'It is much the same as the northern *fiord*, an arm of the sea, nearly surrounded by land. In such a situation Venice is built. There are no streets and roads leading from house to house, as we have here, but numberless canals, on whose silent surface the boats glide up and down without noise or bustle. *Venice* has been called the City of Palaces, for the houses are almost all of large size, and built of beautiful marble. *Sardinia*, formerly an independent kingdom, consists of the island of that name, and of several provinces on the mainland. *Genoa* is a great seaport, and noted for its manufacture of *velvet*. *Milan* is famous for its cathedral. *Umbria* and the *Marches* till recently formed part of the Pope's dominions; but at the present time no temporal power remains to him.'

'What does the word *Rome* mean?'

'It was so named after Romulus, its founder. It is built upon seven hills, overlooking the Tiber; and is celebrated for its splendid public buildings, and for its marvellous works of art, statues, pictures, and

beautiful ruins. *Naples* signifies the new city, and is the most populous town in Italy: it was formerly capital of the Two Sicilies, a kingdom which included *Naples* and the island of *Sicily*. It is charmingly situated, on a bay of the same name. Besides the *seaports* already mentioned (*Genoa*, *Venice*, and *Naples*), we may also notice *Civita Vecchia*, *Gaeta*, *Brindisi*, *Ancona*, *Spezzia*, and *Leghorn*; with *Palermo* and *Syracuse*, in Sicily.'

LESSON XVIII.

SPAIN AND PORTUGAL.

'LOOK, mamma! what a large orange papa has given me, and Sophy has one too; and, do you know, she wants papa to plant some in the orchard, to grow with the apples and pears. Is she not silly?'

'Why?'

'Oh, you know, mamma.'

'Indeed, Mary, I do not.'

'The oranges won't grow here, mamma;

it is too cold for them; so it would be very silly to plant the trees.'

'Very true; and it might be foolish for you or me to do so, who know better; but Sophy has never been told, and it is not those who do not know, but those who will not learn, or will not remember, who are foolish. It is not long, Mary, since you yourself did not know where oranges came from; and I am not quite sure that you know even now.'

'Oh yes, I do; they come from Sicily and Italy.'

'Some do, certainly; but not the best. Whence do *they* come, Mary?'

'From—from the South of Europe.'

Her mother shook her head.

'I fear that you are as silly as Sophy, my dear.'

Mary blushed, and seemed really ashamed of her hasty speech; and her mother then took up the orange, and said:—

'Many miles away from the coast of Portugal, out in the Atlantic, lie the *Azores*, or Western Isles; and from one of these, called *St. Michael's*, come the finest and

sweetest oranges we have. This one came from thence; and so you see, Mary, you know as little of its birthplace as did your sister.'

Mary silently opened the Map of Spain and Portugal, to look for the islands mentioned.

'You will not find them there,' said her mother. 'Look either in the Map of the World, or in that of Africa.'

Mary did so, and soon found the native home of her orange.

'I will tell Sophy where they come from, mamma; and I will never call her silly any more,' she said, gently.

'That is right. And now, let us proceed to our lesson without further delay, and commence our study of the Southern or Spanish Peninsula, containing the two countries of *Spain* and *Portugal*.'

'Shall I tell you the *boundaries*, mamma? On the *west* is the *Atlantic Ocean*; on the *south*, the *Atlantic*, the Straits of *Gibraltar*, and the *Mediterranean Sea*; on the *east*, the *Mediterranean*; and on the *north*, *France* and the *Bay of Biscay*.'

'The *coast-line*, you see, is very long,' said her mother; 'but it is quite smooth, except in the north-west. There are few good harbours; that of Lisbon is perhaps the best.'

Mary now pointed out the *capes* of *Ortegal, Finisterre, Roca, St. Vincent, Trafalgar, Tarifa, Gata, Palos, St. Martin,* and *Creux.*

'*Finisterre* means, simply, land's end; *Roca* signifies a rock, and is the most westerly, as *Tarifa* is the most southerly, of European capes. And now, Mary, for the *mountains.*'

'Here are the *Pyrenees,* which you told me meant Flame of Fire, because of their peaked shape. These mountains extend all along the North of Spain; but when they pass France, they seem to be called by a different name.'

'Yes; they are then called the Mountains of *Asturias, &c.,* from the provinces they pass through. The loftiest of the Pyrenees is *Maladetta.* The central part of this peninsula is a large table-land, much above the level of the sea, and crossed by several ranges of mountains.'

'I see them: the *Sierra de Guadarama*, the *Mountains of Toledo*, the *Sierra Morena*, and, in the south, the *Sierra Nevada*.'

'The three former ranges run through *Portugal* to the seacoast, but the names are changed; and they are called the *Serra de Estrella*, *Serra de Ossa*, and *Serra de Manchique*, or the Mountains of Estrella, Ossa, &c. *Sierra*, or *serra*, is from the Latin, and signifies a saw, the name being suggested by the sharp and rugged outline of these hills. *Morena* means black, and *Nevada*, white or snowy. This latter is the loftiest range of mountains in Spain.'

'The chief *rivers*,' said Mary, 'appear to be the *Douro*, *Tagus*, *Guadiana*, *Guadalquiver*, *Ebro*, and *Minho*.'

'There are not many rivers in the Peninsula; and, although their course is long, they do not, except in time of floods, contain any large quantity of water. The *Guadalquiver*, or great river, was so named by the Moors, who, having crossed over from the dry plains of North Africa, considered this a very large stream. The *Guadiana* has one great peculiarity: about thirty

miles distant from its source it sinks into the ground, and is not seen again for about twenty miles, when it suddenly reappears, and continues its course like any other stream. The *Tinto*, a small river of the south-west, possesses a singular power of *petrifaction*.'

'What is that?'

'To *petrify*, means to turn into stone; and it is said that the water of this stream, which is very yellow (hence the name *Tinto*, or coloured), is capable of hardening sand, and of destroying all animal and vegetable life; so that no fish can live in it, or flowers grow upon its banks. When other streams fall into it, this quality is lost, and I think, though curious, it is not to be regretted.'

'Are there many *wild beasts* in Spain?'

'Yes, many: the *bear*, *wolf*, *lynx*, and *boar*. On the Rock of *Gibraltar* may be found the only European *monkey*, and in *Andalusia* are many *wild bulls*. It is in Spain that the cruel sport of *bull-fighting* is still practised: the bull is led into a circular building, around which are raised seats, on which sit the nobles and gentry, both men and women, who look

upon the revolting scene of the animal's torture and death, with as much pleasure as we should feel in contemplating the finest act of an English play. Nor does the bull alone suffer; many a man has lost his life in this barbarous sport.'

'And do the ladies look on?'

'Yes, Mary, and even the little children. You may well shudder, love, at the thought of such horrors. There are not many *forests* on this peninsula, but the principal trees are *cork, oak, chestnut,* and *hazel.* You know for what purpose *cork* is used. The *oaks* are cultivated for the *gall-nuts,* the value of which I have already explained. *Chestnuts* are eaten by the poor people.'

'They are eaten by the rich people in England,' interrupted Mary; 'for papa is very fond of them.'

Her mother smiled. 'He likes them roasted for dessert, but he would not like to have them for his dinner, instead of meat and bread, and potatoes, and pudding.'

'No, that I am sure he would not.'

'Yet such is the food of many a poor Spaniard. The *hazel-nuts* are sent in great

numbers to England, and sold in most grocers' shops. The *climate* is very dry, except in the north and north-west, where it is just as damp. The high lands are cold, and the winters of Madrid are more severe than those of London. The *soil* is not very fertile, nor is it well cultivated; the chief *manufacture* being that of *wine*, added to a little *leather* and *silk*. *Toledo* was once celebrated for the *swords* made there, but those weapons are now but little used. The finest *light wine* comes from *Xeres*—hence the name *Sherry*. The *red wine* comes chiefly from the neighbourhood of *Oporto*, and is called——'

'I know, mamma,' interrupted Mary again; 'it is called *Port*.'

'In the neighbourhood of *Malaga* also a fine wine is made. When light-coloured it is called *Mountain*, and when darker, *Vino tinto*, which the English have contracted into *Tent*. These *wines*, with *lemons*, *oranges*, *raisins*, *figs*, *dates*, *nuts*, are the chief *exports*; also *cork*, *lead*, and *quicksilver*.'

'You told me that the largest *quicksilver* mine in the world was in Spain?'

'Yes; it is at *Almaden*, in *La Mancha*.

Spain is very rich in metals: quantities of *iron, lead,* and *marble* are to be found there, also *gold* and *silver*; but these mines, especially the latter, are now little worked. It is related, however, by an ancient Roman geographer,* that in his time the common household basons, plates, &c., of the Spaniards, were made of pure silver. But the people are very idle and superstitious, and after the discovery of *America* by Columbus, they ceased to work their own mines, finding that silver and gold could be more easily and cheaply obtained from Brazil, Peru, and Mexico.'

'Was Columbus a Spaniard, then?'

'No, he was a Genoese. But he applied to several kings to aid him in his discoveries with ships, men, and money; and the King and Queen of Spain † were the only sovereigns who would do so; it was thus that they acquired nearly the whole continent of South, and a great part of Central America, which, however, is theirs no longer, as only some of the *West Indian* and other *Isles,* and a few places in *Africa* and *Asia,* now belong to them.'

* Strabo. † Ferdinand and Isabella.

Having learned the *exports*, Mary was anxious to know the *imports* of the two countries.

'They consist principally of necessary articles, as *salt-fish*, *cotton* and *woollen stuffs*, *wrought-iron*, *sugar*, *coffee*, &c. You have forgotten the *islands*, Mary?'

'Oh yes, so I have. Here are the *Balearic Isles*.'

'The chief of these are *Majorca*, *Minorca*, and *Ivica*. There is also the island of *Leon*, on which is built the city of *Cadiz*. These are Spanish islands. To Portugal belong the *Azores*, *Madeiras*, and *Cape Verde Islands*. The *Azores* are noted for their superior fruits; the *Madeiras* for their *wine*, and also for the beauty and mildness of their *climate*, which is especially good for invalids. In the *Canary Islands*, which belong to the Spaniards, is to be found the *Peak of Teneriffe*, a lofty and remarkable mountain.'

'Is there not some part of *Spain* which belongs to England?'

'You mean the fortress of *Gibraltar*. It was named after a Moorish chief, *Gibel Tarif*, or the mountain of Tarif: hence the

neighbouring Cape Tarifa. It was taken by the English in 1704, and is much valued by them, as affording a key to the Mediterranean. Spain, Mary,' continued her mother, 'is divided into 15 parts, as follows, and these are subdivided into 49 *provinces*:—

Divisions.	*Chief Towns.*	*Situations.*
New Castille	Madrid	Manzanares
Andalusia	Seville	Guadalquiver
Old Castille	Burgos	Arlanzon
Arragon	Saragossa	Ebro
Estramadura	Badajos	Guadiana
Galicia	Compostella	Sar
Leon	Leon	Bornesga
Catalonia	Barcelona	Mediterranean
Navarre	Pampeluna	Arga
Valencia	Valencia	Guadalaviar
Murcia	Murcia	Sangonera
Granada	Granada	Darro
Asturias	Oviedo	Nalon
Biscay	Bilboa	Bay of Biscay
Balearic Isles	Palma	Mediterranean

'*Madrid* is not a very fine city; but there are many noble buildings near it, especially the Escurial, which is a royal palace.* The river on which it stands, although a large stream in the winter, is quite dried up in summer, which makes the bridges look extremely absurd. *Compostella*, or rather St. James

* Built by Philip II. It is twenty-five miles distant from the capital.

of Compostella, is renowned for its splendid cathedral, and *Granada* for its fortress and palace of the *Alhambra*, which were built by the Moors.'

'Are Spain and Portugal one country, mamma?'

'No, love; they are two separate kingdoms, and have never been united. *Portugal* is divided into 6 *provinces*:—

Provinces.	*Chief Towns.*	*Situations.*
Entre Minho e Douro	Oporto	Douro
Traz os Montes	Chaves	Tamega
Beira	Coimbra	Mondego
Estremadura	Lisbon	Tagus
Almentejo	Evora	
Algarve	Tavira	Atlantic

'The first of these names signifies land between the rivers Minho and Douro. *Traz os Montes* signifies beyond the mountains, *Almentejo*, south of the *Tejo* or *Tagus*, which in its turn means river of gold, that metal having been picked up upon its banks. *Portugal* is subject to *earthquakes*; and, little more than a hundred years ago, *Lisbon* was almost entirely destroyed by one, in which more than sixty thousand of its inhabitants perished. *Oporto*, or the western port, is a large city, and has a great trade in wine,

especially *port*. And now, my love, our lesson is over for to-day. Give me a kiss, and run off to your play.'

LESSON XIX.

TURKEY AND GREECE.

'TURKEY AND GREECE,' said Mary's mother, 'form what may be called the fourth great peninsula of Europe, for they are surrounded by the sea on three sides.'

'They are not one country, are they?'

'No, although *Greece* was subject to the Turks for many hundred years; but it has of late recovered its independence, and is now governed by a king, who is son to the King of Denmark, and brother to our Princess of Wales.'

'Shall I repeat the *boundaries*?' asked Mary. 'On the *north*, I see *Austria* and *Russia*; on the *west*, the *Adriatic*, *Strait of Otranto*, and *Ionian Sea*; on the *south*, the *Mediterranean*; and on the *east*, the *Archipelago*, *Dardanelles*, *Sea of Marmora*, *Bosphorus*, and *Black Sea*.'

'You have taken the boundaries of the

two countries as if they were only one,' said her mother; 'but it is not of much consequence, though for the future we will divide them, and speak first of *Turkey*, and afterwards of *Greece*. I think I have already told you that *archipelago* means chief sea. The *Dardanelles* is so called from two castles, one on the European, and one on the Asiatic side. *Marmora* derives its name from an island in its centre, famous for its marble. The *Black Sea* is sometimes called the *Euxine*, or hospitable sea. The *straits* of the *Bosphorus*, and of the *Dardanelles*, present most beautiful scenery; but the current in them is extremely swift, more resembling that of a river than a sea. Besides these divisions of the sea, you will find in Turkey the *gulfs* of *Salonica*, *Cassandra*, *Monte Santo*, *Contessa*, and *Saros*; most of these are named from the towns which stand upon their shores.'

'There are several other *mountains*. Here are the *Balkans*, *Tchar Dagh*, the *mountains of Pindus*, and (on the north) the *Dinaric Alps* and *Carpathians*,' said Mary.

'Yes. Turkey is very mountainous, for,

besides the ranges you have mentioned, there are several smaller ones. *Tchar Dagh* means silvery mountain; *Pindus*, so celebrated in ancient times, gives its name to a whole chain; and such is the case with *Dinara*, the loftiest of the *Dinaric Alps*. The *Balkan* range is a very great protection to Turkey, as an invading army could not without great difficulty march across it; they are called, in the Turkish language, the Mountains of Defence. The *climate* varies very greatly. Above the *Balkans* it is cold, and the winters are often severe; below them, the air is charming, and not so hot as that of Italy, which is owing to its greater elevation, and the greater width of the *Mediterranean*, which cools the fierce winds of Africa. In this part are grown large quantities of *figs*, *olives*, *dates*, *tobacco*, and *poppies*.'

'Poppies!' echoed Mary, in astonishment.

'Yes, love; it is from the juice of the white poppy, that laudanum and opium, of which the Turks are very fond, are made.'

'But I thought that laudanum was a poison; it says so on the bottle.'

'Yes, and so it is, when taken in any

large quantity; but the Turks only mix a small piece with the tobacco they smoke in their pipes, which makes them feel sleepy, and inclined for strange dreams, which the idle fellows consider a very charming state.'

Mary opened her eyes widely, for *she* did not like being sleepy and stupid.

'Your feeling of activity and energy,' said her mother, 'is shared by nearly all northern nations; and it is well that it should be so, for without much difficulty and labour the land would bear no fruit, and we should die of starvation. In the hot countries of the south and east, the people are idler, but, fortunately for them, the soil is so fertile as to need little cultivation. But the Turks are proud as well as idle, and they treat all other people (especially the Greeks and Jews) with great contempt, while the Greeks, on their part, return the hatred cordially.'

'Here,' said Mary, 'are the *capes* of *Linquetta* and *Drapano*, and numbers of *islands* —*Thaso*, *Imbros*, *Lemnos*, and *Skyros*——'

'No, no,' interrupted her mother. '*Skyros* belongs to Greece, so do most of the others

in the Archipelago, except *Mitylene, Scio, Rhodes,* and *Cyprus,* which form part of Turkey in Asia. *Candia* (or *Crete*) is at present a part of Turkey, although once it belonged to Venice, and before that to Greece. The chief town is *Candia,* near to which is the celebrated mountain of *Ida,* which has a remarkable cavern, supposed in ancient times to be the abode of a frightful monster called the minotaur.'

'I see many *rivers,*' said Mary. 'Here is the *Danube,* with its tributaries, the *Save, Morava, Isker,* and several others, especially the *Aluta, Sereth,* and *Pruth*; also the *Maritza, Strymon,* and *Vardar.*'

'You must not omit the *Salembria,* which passes through the *Vale of Tempe,* between *Mounts Olympus* and *Ossa*; also the *Drin,* which passes through, and drains the small lake of *Ochrida.*'

'There are not many *lakes* in Turkey?'

'There are none of any importance, and I will not try your memory with more names than are absolutely necessary.'

'Are many *metals* found in Turkey?'

'None in any great quantity, with the

exception of *iron*. The *forests* are very extensive, particularly in the north. The *wild animals* are chiefly *wolves, bears, boars, deer,* and *jackals*. The *manufactures* of Turkey are not important, consisting principally of fine *cotton* and *silk goods,* and *leather*. The *trade* is considerable, but is chiefly in the hands of foreigners. The *exports* are *corn, silk, wool,* and large quantities of *fruit*; and the *imports—manufactured cotton goods,* with *sugar, coffee, spices,* &c.

'The Empire of Turkey is divided into 36 *governments*: of these, 15 are in Europe, 18 in Asia, and 3 in Africa; but the European territory is generally divided into 9 *provinces*:—

Provinces.	*Chief Towns.*	*Situations.*
Roumelia	Constantinople	Bosphorus
Thessaly	Larissa	Salembria
Albania	Yanina	
Bulgaria	Sophia	Isher
Herzegovina	Mostar	Narenta
Bosnia	Bosna Serai	Bosna
Croatia	Banialouka	Verbas
Montenegro	Zettinie	Zem
Servia	Belgrade	Danube
Wallachia	Bucharest	Dumbovitza
Moldavia	Jassy	Pruth

'*Constantinople* was built upon the ruins of the ancient city of *Byzantium,* and is

named after its founder, *Constantine the Great.* It is beautifully situated, and many of the public buildings are very fine; but the houses are formed chiefly of mud and wood, which makes them very unhealthy, and liable to take fire; there are many beautiful *mosques,** especially that of *St. Sophia. Belgrade* is noted for its strong fortress and frequent sieges. *Montenegro* means black mountain, and owes its name to the dark pine-forests with which the mountains are covered; the people are brave, but little better than savages. *Adrianople,* or the city of Adrian, is celebrated for its manufacture of the rare and valuable scent, called *otto of roses.* This, Mary, is all that I need tell you about *Turkey.* You may now point out the Grecian *gulfs,* &c.'

'I see,' said Mary, 'the *gulfs* of *Arta, Lepanto* (or *Corinth*), *Patras, Arcadia, Koron,* and *Egina;* also the *capes* of *Colonna* and *Matapan,* &c.'

'*Colonna,* or the cape of columns, derives its name from the remains of a splendid temple erected upon it. *Greece* is divided

* Mahomedan places of worship.

into two parts—that on the mainland, called *Hellas*, and the *peninsula* of *Morea*, or the mulberry-leaf——'

'Is it like a mulberry-leaf?'

'Not to my fancy. It is more likely that the name arose from the quantities of mulberry-trees which grew there. These two parts are joined together by the *isthmus* of *Corinth*. There are also a great many *islands*.'

'Here is a gigantic one, *Negropont*.'

'That island,' said her mother, 'is more than a hundred miles in length; it is divided from the mainland by the strait of *Talanta*, over which, at the narrowest part, is thrown a bridge, which connects the island with Greece. We may also notice the *Cyclades*, from the Greek word circle; the chief of these are *Paros*, *Andros*, *Tinos*, *Naxos*, *Milo*, *Zea*, *Syra*, &c. In the Gulf of Salonica, you will find *Salamis*, *Egina*, and *Hydra*, sometimes called the *Sporades*, or scattered isles.'

'And here are some more, on the west coast.'

'Those are the *Ionian Islands*, formerly under the protection of Great Britain, but

now belonging to Greece. They are seven in number—*Corfu, Cephalonia, Zante, Santa Maura, Ithaca, Cerigo,* and *Paxos.* The islands are mountainous, abundance of *wine* and *olive-oil* is made there, and *Zante* is especially famous for its *currants.*'

'I do not see many *rivers.*'

'They are very unimportant; the chief are *Aspro-Potamo* in Hellas, and *Rouphia* in the Morea. But even these are not navigable, and are no more than shallow brooks in summer.'

'Here are some *mountains,* mamma.'

'Those are a continuation of *Mount Pindus,* which, in the North of Greece, divides into two parts, and runs right and left to the sea; below these are Mounts *Œta* and *Parnassus.* Between *Œta* and the sea, is the celebrated pass of *Thermopylæ,* or Gate of the Hot Springs; through this narrow pass, not 100 yards wide, enemies entering Greece from the north, had to venture, and it has been the scene of many a brave and celebrated combat. In the Morea may be found the mountains of *Taygetus,* called now, from their shape, the

Pentadactylon, or five-finger mountains. Near to Athens is Mount *Hymettus*; this mountain is covered with wild thyme, and the bees which feed upon it yield the finest wax and honey in the world.'

'Are there many *forests*?'

'Yes, several; yet there are few *minerals*, with the exception of *marble*. The *climate* is warm and delightful, and the *soil* fertile, but not well cultivated; there are no *manufactures*, but the trade is extensive and prosperous. The chief *imports* are *manufactured goods*, *cotton*, *iron*, &c.; *coffee*, *spices*, &c.; the *exports*—*olive-oil*, *silk*, *wool*, *figs*, *currants*, and other *fruits*.'

'Are there many *wild animals*?'

'Not many; only *wolves*, *bears*, &c., as in Turkey. Greece is the oldest civilised country of Europe, and, although the people are much less brave than of old, there is no spot more dear and sacred to the lover of ancient, or (as it is called) classical history, which tells us how, while all the rest of Europe was lost in ignorance and barbarism, the two countries of *Greece* and *Rome* enjoyed every comfort and elegance

which art and industry could devise and afford.'

'I should like to read the History of Greece, mamma.'

'That I am sure you would, and I hope soon to begin the study with you; but we must not linger upon this subject now, but rather write down the Greek divisions, which are ten in number:—

Governments.	*Chief Towns.*
IN THE MOREA.	
Argolis and Corinth	Nauplia
Achaia and Elis	Patras
Arcadia	Tripolitza
Laconia	Sparta
Messenia	Navarino
IN HELLAS.	
Attica and Bœotia	Athens
Locris and Phocis	Talanta
Acarnania and Etolia	Lepanto
IN THE ISLANDS.	
Negropont	Negropont
Cyclades	Syra

'*Athens* (named after the Goddess of Wisdom, *Athene*) is built upon the Gulf of Egina; it has a fine harbour, and many magnificent ruins. *Sparta* was formerly much renowned for the courage and hardihood of its inhabitants. *Navarino* was the scene

of a great naval battle,* in which the Turkish fleet was totally destroyed by the united forces of England, France, and Russia.'

'Mamma,' said Mary, with a start, 'we have only one more country to do, and then Europe will be finished.'

'And will you be glad?'

'I don't know. I shall hear about Asia, and that will be nice; and have some more stories, and they will be nice too; but I shall be sorry when my Geography is finished, for I like it very, very much more than I thought I should.'

Her mother smiled, told her there was still plenty for her to learn, and sent her away to play.

LESSON XX.

RUSSIA.

'AND now, mamma,' cried Mary, 'we have come to the last and largest country in

* On October 20, 1827.

Europe. I should think you would have a great deal to tell me about *Russia.*'

'If its importance equalled its size, such would indeed be the case; but, although it is so much larger, both England and France excel it in wealth and power; for in those countries every advantage is taken of each inch of ground, and opening for trade, which is far from being the case in *Russia.* You will understand this more clearly, when I tell you that it is calculated that every square mile of English soil supports *three hundred and sixty-four* inhabitants, while in Russia there would be only *thirty* (or less than one-twelfth of that number) dependent upon it.'

'That is a great difference.'

'And there are others still more striking, such as the difference of government, trade, and personal freedom. Few of the Russians are really *free,* although there are no longer any slaves (or *serfs*) in the country. There is, however, extreme tyranny, and no man works as well for a taskmaster, as he would for himself. I must tell you, however, that the Russians are, on the whole, an industrious people, and learn foreign languages with

great ease, their own being esteemed one of the most difficult in the world.'

Mary now pointed out the *boundaries*:—

'On the *north*, the *Arctic Ocean*, containing the *White Sea*, *Varanger Fiord*, and the *Gulfs of Tcheskaia* and *Kara*; on the *west*, *Sweden*, the *Baltic*, with the *Gulfs of Bothnia*, *Finland*, and *Riga*, also *Prussia* and *Austria*; on the *south*, the *Black Sea*, containing the *Sea of Azov*, and the *Gulf of Perekop*, also *Turkey in Asia*; and on the *east*, the *Caspian Sea*, with the *river* and *mountains* of *Oural*. There are also two *straits*, *Yenikale* in the south, and *Vaigatz* in the north.'

'*Russia* has but one *peninsula*, the *Crimea*. There is also a very small extent of *sea-coast*, and that bordering upon the Arctic Ocean is blocked up with ice during the greater part of the year; and even the Baltic is frozen over for many months at a time, which is very unfavourable to commerce with other nations.'

Mary now pointed out the *islands*: *Nova Zembla*, *Vaigatz*, *Aland*, *Dago*, and *Oesel*.

'You forget *Spitzbergen*, or the land of peaked mountains.'

'It is not in this map.'

'No; you must look in the Map of the World for it. *Spitzbergen* consists of a group of four islands, and is the most northerly land known. The islands of *Aland* are very important, as they guard the entrance to the Gulfs of Bothnia and Finland. The people of Russia are sometimes called *Muscovites*, from the old capital, *Moscow*, on the river *Moskwa*. The *climate* of Russia varies greatly: in the south it is moderately warm, but in the north the winters last nine or ten months, and are as cold, and the summers as hot and sudden, as those of Sweden. Even in *St. Petersburg*, icicles are frequently seen hanging from a person's eyelashes; and the congealed damp of their breath turns the beards of the peasants into a solid mass of iee, while it is not unusual to have fingers and toes frozen off. Nevertheless, the richer people know well how to shield themselves from the cold: their houses have thick walls, and double doors and windows, and are so well heated and protected, that no draught ean be felt; and when the inhabitants do stir out, they are thoroughly wrapped up in furs.

Of course this cold freezes up all the meat: and provisions, both animal and vegetable, are often stored in the beginning of October, to last through the whole winter. The *soil* in the centre and west of Russia is extremely fertile, and here are grown immense quantities of *wheat*, which in great part supplies our country. In the *north-west*, especially in Finland, are an almost endless number of *lakes* and *marshes*. In the *south* and *south-east* are great, sandy, treeless *plains*, called *steppes*; these are often covered with salt, particularly along the shores of the Caspian.'

'There are not many *mountains*?'

'No. The whole of Central Russia is a great plain, so that it is quite possible to travel from St. Petersburg to Pekin, without crossing a single lofty mountain; and from St. Petersburg to the North of France, by way of Dantzic and Amsterdam, you cannot even see a hill.'

'Here are the *Oural* and *Caucasian Mountains*, *Mount Elburz*, and the *Valdai Hills*.'

'Also *Tschatir-dagh* in the Crimea. *Dagh*

is a Turkish word, and means mountain. This peninsula belonged to the Turks for many years, and still retains many of the names given by them. The North-west of Russia is mountainous; you will find there the *Timan* and other ranges. Low as are the *Valdai Hills*, among them rises the largest river in Europe.'

'Oh yes; here is the *Volga*, which you told me was more than 2,000 miles long, and that ships could sail upon it throughout nearly the whole of that distance.'

'Quite true. The number, extent, and easy navigation of the Russian *rivers* render them most valuable, especially as there are but few good roads; by means, however, of these great rivers, and the canals which unite them, goods are readily carried from one part of the Empire to the other at a very moderate expense, and may be conveyed from the White, to the Black, or Caspian, Seas, without being once unloaded. The *Volga* is not only the largest river in Europe, but it rises in the midst of the largest forest, and falls into the sea by the largest number of mouths

(more than seventy). It also contains the *sturgeon*, which is the largest freshwater fish known, and often weighs more than a thousand pounds: the *roe* is pickled, and called *caviare*; it is considered a very great dainty; the *sound* is dried, and made into *isinglass*. You know what that is, Mary?'

'Oh yes, mamma; it looks like thick white horsehair, and I have seen cook use it to thicken blanc-mange and jelly; but I did not know it was part of a fish.'

'Very few of us know the origin of all that we eat and drink, and perhaps it is just as well. And now, Mary, you may point out the other chief Russian *rivers*.'

'The *Oka*, and *Kama*, falling into the *Volga*; the *Don*, and its tributary the *Donetz*; the *Dnieper*, *Boug*, and *Dniester*; the *Vistula*, and its tributary the *Bug*; also the *Niemen*, *Duna*, *Dwina*, *Petchora*, and the *Oural*.'

'You have forgotten the *Neva*,' said her mother; 'that short but broad river upon which St. Petersburg is built, and which drains four of the great Russian *lakes*.'

'Oh, I see them: *Ladoga*, *Onega*, *Saima*,

and *Ilmen*. Here is also Lake *Peipus*; and Finland seems to me to be all over lakes.'

'It is, indeed, very flat and marshy. The *forests* in Russia are very extensive. They are of *fir* in the north, and in the centre of *chestnut*. They are inhabited by many *wild animals*, such as *bears* and *wolves*, and several kinds of *deer* (as *reindeer*, *elks*, &c.), a few *wild oxen*, also *ermines* and *beavers*, of the skins of which some hats are made, and *sable*.'

'That's like your muff, mamma, is it not?'

'Yes; and the *sable* fur which comes from Russia is esteemed the finest. The *black fox* fur is also much valued. *Seals* are found in the Baltic and Caspian Seas; they are prized for their skins, which are used to make jackets, waistcoats, &c. All these furs are *exported*, as also large quantities of *wheat*, *tallow*, *flax*, *hemp*, *wool*, *leather*, *sailcloth*, *cordage*, *wax*, &c. The *manufactures* are chiefly of a coarse kind, as *sailcloth* and *cordage*. *Russia leather* is also much valued. The finer *manufactured goods* of *silk*, *cotton*, *machinery*, &c. are imported, as also *raw cotton*, *sugar*, *wine*, &c.'

'Are there many *minerals*?'

'Yes, a great many. *Iron* is found in the *Valdai Hills*; *copper* in the north; *marble* comes from Finland, and *salt* from the south-east. *Gold* is found in the Oural Mountains, but chiefly in Siberia, on the Asiatic side, which, as you know, is a part of Russia. The *soil*, though fertile, is not well cultivated. The *trade* is good, and carried on chiefly with England and the Hanse Towns. Much of the inland trade is carried on at fairs: of these, *Nishni-Novgorod*, or the lower new town, is the most famous. Goods to the value of many million pounds are sold during the two months of this yearly fair.'

'How is Russia divided?'

'Into 52 *governments*, most of them being named after their most important town. There are, however, 9 *divisions*, and you shall learn these and their chief towns, and leave the 52 governments for another time.'

'When I am older, mamma?'

'Yes,' said her mother; and Mary learned as follows:—

Divisions.	*Chief Towns.*	*Situations.*
Great Russia	Moscow	Moskwa
	Nishni-Novgorod	Volga
	Archangel	Mouth of Dwina
Little Russia	Kief	Dnieper
Baltic Provinces	St. Petersburg	Neva
	Riga	Mouth of Duna
	Cronstadt	Mouth of Neva
South Russia	Odessa	Black Sea
	Kherson	Mouth of Dnieper
	Taganrog	Sea of Azof
West Russia	Vilna	Vilna
Poland	Warsaw	Vistula
Eastern Russia	Kasan	Volga
	Astrakhan	Mouth of Volga
Caucasus	Teflis	Kur
Finland	Helsingfors	Gulf of Finland

'All these towns, which are situate upon the seacoast, are *seaports*; and the most important are *St. Petersburg, Archangel, Odessa,* and *Astrakhan. St. Petersburg* was built by Peter the Great, after whom it was named. Before his time, the marshy ground upon which the city is built could boast only of a few rude fishermen's huts. Peter caused it to be drained, and to be worked at night and day by many thousand workmen; and in a few years, this, the most splendid city of Northern Europe, rose like magic out of the neglected swamp. There are no permanent bridges over the

Neva; but several, formed of boats, which are removed in the winter.'

'Why?'

'Partly because of the frost, which soon makes the river a broad firm road; also to avoid the floods, which are frequent and dangerous when the ice breaks up. There are many beautiful palaces, and other fine public buildings, in St. Petersburg. *Cronstadt*, or the king's town, is a strong fortress, formed to protect St. Petersburg. *Moscow*, the ancient capital, is a fine town, and presents a very pleasant appearance, from the number of gardens and orchards contained within its walls. It has nearly a thousand churches and convents, and most of them have gilt spires, which, rising from the surrounding greenery, must look very pretty. This city was once nearly burned down* by its inhabitants, in order to drive away the French. *Kief* is a very old town, some say the oldest in Russia, of which it was formerly the capital. The first Russian Christians were found here. *Astrakhan* is famed for its manufactures (especially of

* In 1812.

leather), and for its fisheries. *Teflis* is a small place, and the streets are narrow; but it was once of much importance, and a great trade is still carried on between it and Persia. The roofs of the houses are flat, and the people *walk*, and *sit*, and take their meals upon them. The women, and indeed the inhabitants of Caucasus generally, are renowned for their beauty.'

'Mamma,' said Mary, suddenly, 'you have often mentioned *reindeer*; I wish you would tell me what they are like.'

'They are a kind of small deer, found throughout the northern countries of *Europe*, *Asia*, and *America*; though in the latter continent they are called *caribou*, and differ slightly from the true *reindeer*, which are very domesticated animals, and form almost the sole wealth of the Lapps, who, having no towns and houses, wander about the north-west of Russia, Sweden, and Norway, with their tents and reindeer herds. The latter serve instead of horses, asses, and even cows, as their owners obtain milk and cheese from them. The reindeer feed upon any green herb in the summer, and in

the winter upon moss, which they seek under the snow. Their skin is light, and, when well-dressed, makes excellent clothing. They will not live in England or Scotland, although much pains have been taken to supply them with proper food, &c. And now, Mary, I have finished all that I need at present tell you about the continent of Europe. When you are older, I shall hope to teach you many more important particulars, which I think you, as yet, too young to understand and remember.'

'I think I *understand* all that you have told me at present, mamma; and I hope I shall *remember* it.'

'I hope so too.'

'I mean to try,' said Mary, heartily; 'indeed—indeed, I do. So don't look so grave, mamma. And oh! before we quite finish Europe, won't you tell me another tale—a long, long one?'

'Nay, it must be a short, short one; for only think how much we have still to do.'

'But the stories are as good as the lessons, mamma. They tell me lots of things I never knew before; and they are so jolly.'

'Naughty child!' said the mother, shaking her head: 'you must not talk slang.'

'I will not. Only please tell me a story.'

And, after a little more coaxing, Mary heard the following:—

OUT OF THE DUST.

Out-of-doors the sun shone, the birds sang, and the air was soft and clear, but in the great library a dust-mist hung over everything. Dust lay upon the books and tall shelves; dust was on the window-panes, and shut out the clear brightness of the May morning; the very lights which lay athwart the shadows were not so much sunbeams, as dust-beams, in which the atoms whirled restlessly to and fro in a mazy dance which had no end, as it seemed to have no beginning.

It was all dust—dust—dust: dust from the old books, dust from the old house, dust from the brains of the dead authors!

'Ah me,' said the pen, 'how I weary of all this dust!'

It was not a common steel pen who spoke in this manner, but an old-fashioned quill—a pen who had once been a feather, and who, in those times, had known well what fresh air and spring sunshine meant.

The pen lay, with many others, in the tray of an inkstand, and close beside it was a much-used blotting-pad, upon which reposed a quire of pure white paper, the only white thing in the room,

and even upon that the dust was already beginning to settle.

'Is it not nasty?' exclaimed the pen.

'Oh, I don't mind dust—I am used to it,' returned the paper.

'Ha—ha!' laughed the pen; 'the inkstand may believe that, but I know better. Look at me! I was once as white as you are, now I am dingy and grey, and it is all owing to the dust. How then could you have known so much of it, and yet retain your pure colour?'

'Mine is a curious history,' replied the other; 'and though it is your business to tell tales, and not mine, I will relate it to you, if you like.'

'Yes—yes,' said the pen, eagerly; 'you tell it, and I will write it down.'

'I have known a great many changes in life,' said the paper, 'since the time when I grew in the American plantation, where the hot sun beat upon my head, and the slaves, with their half-naked bodies and woolly heads, watered the roots, and gathered the pods of the tree upon which I flourished.'

'Oh—oh!' cried the pen; 'remember what I told you before, I am not the inkstand. I have written a great deal upon all kinds of subjects, but I never heard of a paper-tree.'

'That is true,' observed a large book of Botany, who had not spoken before, and whose voice sounded quite dim and far-away, because of the dust which lay upon it.

'You are too hasty,' continued the paper; 'it was not in my present form that I grew upon the tree, but as a soft white down, closed up until it

was ripe in a hard green shell. The place of my birth was called a cotton-tree. When the seeds were ripe, the pods opened; and there lay the little seeds, green or black, as the case might be, wrapped up like precious jewels in the thick white down. Then came the slaves, and gathered us all into heavy baskets, and took us to the overseer to be weighed. I saw sad sights then,' said the paper, shuddering, 'many a cruel blow and bleeding wound, and heard many a bitter curse, and awful cry to GOD for vengeance!'

'But they say that some slaves are happy and kindly used,' remarked the pen.

'It may be so—I cannot tell; it would be sad indeed if *all* were miserable, but those I saw had a hard time of it, and wearied of their labour and of their cruel taskmaster. Well, when the cotton had been gathered, it was freed from all the seeds and rubbish, and sent over to England, where it was woven into thread, and then made into broad calicoes and many-coloured prints. It was when I was in this second state, that I formed part of the dress of a young servant-girl. Very hard she worked for it, putting aside every farthing of her wages, until she could go to the shop with the money in her pocket, and choose for herself among the gay pieces spread out upon the counter.'

'And she chose you?'

'Yes.'

'What! a white frock for a servant-girl?'

'I was not white then, and Ellen Grey chose me for the pretty pink roses, which reminded her of her cottage home in the country. She was a

good girl, and while I hung on the peg in her bedroom, I saw her kneel night and morning, and heard her simple and hearty prayers; and on Sunday, when she put me on to go to church, I could hear her join in the responses, and knew that her words and her thoughts lay together. But even the best dresses will wear out, and in time Ellen thought me no longer good enough for her Sunday wear; and when she received her wages, determined to buy a stuff-gown for grand occasions, and, that she might have her mother's help to choose it, her mistress gave her a day's holiday to go home. Ellen's heart beat high with joy and hope; the short railway journey was soon over, and then we got into the bowery lanes and green fields of the country, and heard the cuckoo-call from the distant wood.

'"O beautiful country!—O dear home!" said Ellen. "O dearest, dearest mother!" and with that she sprang into her mother's arms.

'Much and long they talked, of Ellen's situation, of her duties, and of the future which lay before her; and when the first joy of the meeting had worn off, the affectionate daughter noticed how sad and pale the mother's face had grown, and rested not until she had learned the cause. Alas! it was soon told. The old father had been ill all the winter, the rent had not been paid; and in a few weeks they must leave the little cottage, and then wander forth, homeless and penniless, into the wide world.

'"No—no!" cried Ellen, quickly. "Look what I have brought you, mother!"—and she

poured forth the bright golden guineas into the old dame's hand.

'There was no new dress bought that year, you may be sure, nor even the much-needed pair of shoes; and when Ellen's companions laughed at her worn-out cotton, and said that, in her shabby clothes, she was not fit to sit next to them at church, the girl smiled softly to herself, and thought of the garment in which St. Paul bade the women attire themselves, rather than with "gold and pearls and costly array," and did not regret the way in which her money had been spent.'

'She was a good girl,' said the pen, approvingly; 'but I feel more interested in your own adventures; and I am anxious to learn how, from a cotton dress, you managed to become a sheet of pure white paper.'

'That was easily done,' returned the other. 'Even careful Ellen could not mend me for ever; and after being turned to a thousand uses, and made into aprons, dusters, rags, I reached the third stage of my existence, and was thrown, a worthless, useless thing, upon the dust-heap.'

'Oh—oh!' said the pen; 'I don't think I shall write any more of your story; it seems rather low. A dust-heap, indeed!'

'I did not remain there very long, for a man came round with a bell and a cart, and carried off the ashes and rubbish, and shot us all down into a great yard outside the city. Never talk of dust until you have seen what I saw there. Dust and ashes!—dust and ashes! black, white, and grey; heaps of dust, before, behind, and on all sides

road dust, house dust, street dust; ashes of coal, and wood, and wearing apparel; all standing in different heaps—a dust country. It had its inhabitants, too; crowds of men and women bent over each heap; dust was grimed into their garments, into their faces, eyes, hands, and hair; dust was around them, and from the dust their very food was obtained.'

'Ah!' said the pen, 'I cannot believe all that.'

'It is true,' replied the other. 'Listen! and I will tell you what they found in the dust country, and what they did with it. First of all, the larger rags, old clothes, and decayed vegetables were taken out by the men, and then the women got large fine sieves to riddle the remainder. Many pieces of coal were thus found—also rags, broken glass, old iron, and paper.'

'Rubbish, all of it!' exclaimed the pen, in an accent of contempt.

'It was so then, but it did not long remain so. The coal-ashes were used to burn bricks; the larger coal sold cheaply to the poor. The broken glass was sent to the manufacturers to be melted down, and formed once again into tumblers, wine-glasses, or crystal ornaments. Old iron, hardened by wear and ill-usage, is more valued than when quite new; so are tinned saucepans and pails, all of which found ready purchasers. The vegetables and greasy rags were sold to the farmers as manure; such also was the fate of the smaller bones, which are ground into powder, and laid upon the fields. But, perhaps, the old clothes are the most important part of the dust-heap. Cloth garments, ragged trousers, worthless coats—all these are

cleaned, and, when it is possible, worked up again for the poor; but when they are too bad even for this purpose, they are sent to the shoddy mills at Batley, in Yorkshire, torn by *swifts* into fibrous wool, and then rewoven into cloths of every quality. In the heaps, too, are found many crusts of bread, and bits of wood, which the women claim for their own; and so they not only live, but feed among the dust.'

'That is all very curious,' said the pen, 'but not very nice.'

'It shows that nothing is, or need be wasted,' replied the paper. 'I myself, with many more cotton and linen rags, (none of them over-clean), was sent to the paper-mills to be made into paper. We were all placed in a large vat, and covered with water; and great wheels, with thousands of tiny teeth, tore us, first one way and then another, until we were reduced to the finest atoms. A strong stuff, called chloride of lime, was then mixed with the water, the object of which was to *bleach* or whiten the rags. Again the wheels went round, again and again, until we were no longer rags, but a soft, white, sticky pulp. Then the workmen came, and, dipping mould after mould into the vat, brought out small portions of the pulp, and shook them over the thin wire bottom of the mould, until all the water dripped out, and a white sheet lay there instead. These were then passed between woollen cloths, sized, dried, sized again, examined, cut, and folded into sheets and quires, and sent out into the world as you see me now.'

'What is size?' asked the pen.

'It is a kind of glue, obtained by boiling down the skins and muscles of animals. Its use is to strengthen the paper, and to prevent the ink from spreading when it is written upon. Blotting-paper is not sized, and therefore it sucks up ink, but is too soft to write upon.'

'Ah, well!' said the pen, 'you have seen a great deal, certainly, but your experience will soon be over. Our master will write upon you, and then send you to his printers, and you will be torn up and lost.'

'Not so,' said the other, with a quiet smile; '*nothing is lost*. I shall probably visit the dust-heap once more, and go, with many other bits of paper, to another manufactory, where I shall be boiled in water, beaten in a mortar, mixed with gum, and forced into a pretty mould, and when dry, covered with size, lampblack, and varnish, and live another lifetime as a *papier-maché* tray, inkstand, or workbox. In such a form it is possible that I may once more revisit this old library, or see again the pretty smiling face of Ellen Grey.'

'But you will crumble to dust at last, and be at an end?'

'I do not fear that. *Nothing is lost*,' murmured the paper; and in the track of the sunbeams, the little dust-atoms fluttered up and down in a gleeful and triumphant dance, and repeated one to another the words they had heard—'Nothing is lost!—nothing is lost!' Other voices outside caught up the words; and other voices, far and wide, echoed and re-echoed them, in tones sad, confident, or hopeful, as the case might be.

LESSON XXI.

ASIA.

MARY was rather late in coming to her lesson on the following morning, and her mother had begun to wonder what she was about, when the little girl appeared, holding a small pearl ring, which she had been sent for, in her hand.

'Mamma,' she said, as she gave it to her, 'where do pearls come from?'

'From *Asia*. They are found in the shell of a kind of oyster; but we will talk of them at some future time. Now, as it is late, you had better take your map, and find me the *boundaries* of Asia.'

'On the *north* is the *Arctic Ocean*, as in Europe; but in this map it is called also the Frozen Ocean. Why is that?'

'Because, in consequence of the intense cold which prevails in those regions, the water is covered with ice, and quite impassable, during nearly the whole year. Thus the *coast-line* of the north is almost useless for any commercial purpose. You will also

observe that, from the entire absence of inland seas, of which Europe possesses so many, *Central Asia* occupies a very lonely and isolated position; for it is at the same time both much hotter, and much colder, than our own continent.'

'But it goes a great deal farther south?'

'True, my dear; a considerable portion of Asia lies within the *Tropics*, as the Torrid Zone is frequently called. But, comparing those parts which are in the same latitude in both continents, Europe will be found to possess far the more temperate climate. Can you tell me why, Mary?'

'I think I can. It is because the sea takes the heat slower, and keeps it longer, than the land does, so that it is in the winter warmer, and in the summer colder, than the land.'

'Very good, indeed, Mary. I see that you understand what I have told you, and that you comprehend how the wind, blowing across a warm surface, gets heated, and falls warmly upon the land, driving away the frost and snow, or, in the hot weather, bringing to us the deliciously cool sea-breeze.'

'Oh yes, mamma; I understand it quite well.'

'Now tell me what bounds Asia on the *south*.'

'The *Indian Ocean*; and on the *east*, the *Pacific Ocean*.'

'On the *east*, too, you will see *Behring's Straits*, so called from their discoverer.'

'Here they are, mamma; and, on the other side of them, a little bit of America.'

'Nay, Mary; America is not cut up into little bits. The whole continent is there, but only a portion of it is shown in the map.'

'It does not seem very far from Asia.'

'No, indeed, it is only thirty-six miles; and as there are islands dotted across nearly the whole distance, many persons suppose that these two continents of America and Asia were at one time united. Asia,' continued her mother, 'is bounded on the *west* by the *Red Sea* and the *Isthmus of Suez* (which latter unites it to Africa); by the *Mediterranean*, the *Sea of Marmora*, the *Black Sea*, *Mount Caucasus*, the *Caspian Sea*, and the *river* and *mountains* of *Oural*, which lie between it and Europe.'

'How did the *Red Sea* come by such an ugly name?'

'There are two reasons given: one, the large amount of coral found there, which, in consequence of the clearness of the water, may be easily seen; the other, that it derives its name from the land of *Edom* (or *red*), which lay on its eastern shore.'

'Mamma! there is such a narrow strait here, joining the Red Sea to the Indian Ocean, and it has such a strange name!'

'Yes, that is the *Strait* of *Bab-el-Mandeb.* It is an Arabian word, and means *Gate of Tears,* to commemorate the many tears which have been shed there, over the mariners who have lost their lives and their ships, in its difficult passage. And, Mary, as we are upon the subject of *straits*, and have already mentioned two of the most important, you may as well point out the others, and also the Asiatic *seas.*'

'There is *Behring's Strait*, between Asia and America; also the *straits* of *Corea*, *Formosa*, and *Malacca,* on the eastern side; *Palk Strait,* at the south of Hindostan; and the *Strait of Ormus,* at the mouth of the Persian

Gulf; besides *Bab-el-Mandeb*, and the European *straits* of *Constantinople* and the *Dardanelles*.'

'*Formosa*,' explained her mother, 'is so called from the island of the same name; the word signifies *beautiful*, and was given to it by the Portuguese.'

'The *seas*,' said Mary, 'are the *Sea of Kara*, on the *north*; the *Seas of Behring*, *Okhotsk*, *Japan*, the *Yellow*, and *China Seas*, on the *east*; the *Bay of Bengal*, the *Arabian Sea*, and the *Persian Gulf*, on the *south*.'

'There is also the *Levant*, which is the eastern part of the Mediterranean, and derives its name from the French word *lever*, to rise. The *Yellow Sea* is so named from the colour of its thick muddy waters. The *gulfs* are very numerous; the chief are those of *Obi*, *Anadir*, *Tartary*, *Siam*, *Cambay*, and *Cutch*.'

Mary found these gulfs, and was then told to look for the most important *capes*.

'*North-east Cape* is the farthest north, mamma. But I can't see why they call it east as well as north.'

'It does seem singular, but you must

remember that there is a North Cape already in Europe; and as this lies eastward of the other, and two of the same name might cause confusion, it has been called the *North-east Cape.*'

'I never thought of that,' said Mary; 'but it is a very good reason. *East Cape* is, I suppose, the most easterly, and *Romania* the most southerly.'

'And *Cape Baba* in the west.'

'I can't see that, mamma.'

'It is a small cape near to the entrance of the Dardanelles.'

'Now I see it. Are there many more *capes*?'

'None of importance, except *Lopatka, Comorin,* and *Ras-al-Had,* or the Cape of Had.'

'And now for the *islands,* mamma; what a number there are!'

'Yes, indeed, more than are contained in any other portion of the globe, except Oceania. In the *Arctic* Ocean are the *Liakov Isles*; in the *Pacific,* the *Aleutian Isles,* (extending across Behring's Sea from Kamtschatka to America), the *Kuriles,* and the *Japan Islands*; the latter name signifies, in

Chinese, country of the Rising Sun. *Japan* is an independent state, possessing an emperor and government of its own. Its manufactures are flourishing and advanced, for the people are wonderfully ingenious, and can copy almost anything they see, even steam-engines, &c. The capital is *Jeddo*, in the island of *Niphon*. The chief food of the Japanese is salt-fish and rice.'

'Oh, mamma, how very disagreeable!'

'They do not think so, my dear. No Eastern people eat much meat, and, even in the West, animal food is nowhere in such great request as in England. There are also the *isles* of *Loo-Choo*, *Formosa*, and *Hainan*, belonging to the Chinese; and *Hongkong*, belonging to England, with *Victoria* for a chief town; but it is a barren and mountainous spot. *Singapore* also belongs to us, and possesses a capital of the same name, which signifies *Lion's town*; this island has a great trade, and is extremely healthy and beautiful, so that it has been called the "Paradise of India."'

'And here are some *islands* in the Indian Ocean, mamma: the *Andaman Isles*, *Ceylon*, the *Maldives*, and the *Laccadives*.'

'Those all own the authority of England. *Ceylon* is a large island, possessing many rare and strange specimens of animal and vegetable life. Much coffee and cinnamon comes from there, also cocoanuts, &c. It has two capitals, *Kandi* the former, and *Colombo* the present, chief town. There are also some *islands* in the Mediterranean, Mary (especially *Cyprus* and *Rhodes*), and some in the Archipelago, which all belong to Turkey.'

Mary found all these islands, and repeated the names several times over; her mother then continued:—

'There are in Asia several very large *plains*. Those of the north, extending from the Oural Mountains almost to the Pacific Ocean, are wretched and dreary beyond description, consisting of frozen wilds and marshes, traversed by rivers so sluggish in their movements, that, even during the short summer of some three months, they are left principally to the fish and the beavers. Men in that country, which you will see is called *Siberia*, seem too idle or too miserable to make the most of their few opportunities.'

'I don't wonder at that, mamma; it must be a sad place.'

'The *climate* is indeed bad, but the worst part of the affair is, that the wretched inhabitants are for the most part prisoners, who have been sent from Russia (to which this tract belongs), sometimes for real crimes, but too often from mere caprice. Such are the *plains* of the north; then come the *Altai*, or Golden Mountains, probably from the gold and precious stones found within them. Below these are the central *plains*, dry, woodless, and covered with coarse grass, inhabited by the wandering tribes of Tartars, with their sheep, goats, and camels. These plains are bounded by the *Himalaya Range*.'

'What does that word mean?'

'*The abode of snow. Everest*, the highest mountain in the world, is one of the Himalayas; as also *Dhwalagiri*, or the White Mountain. These exceed all other mountains in height, although *Everest* is the loftiest; and in the highest passes horses cannot be employed, and sheep, therefore, are the beasts of burden. On the west of this central plain is the chain of *Belur Tagh*, and on the east

those of *Yun-Ling* and *Khing-Khan*; and between them the mountains of *Thian-Shan*, which means the Mountains of the Sky; but their exact altitude is not known, as the Chinese and Tartars, in whose countries they are situated, are extremely jealous of their being visited by travellers, whom they try to exclude as much as possible. The *Chinese Plain* lies between the *rivers* of *Hoang-ho*, or Yellow River, and the *Yang-tse-Kiang*, or the Son of the Ocean, and is fertile. The *Plain of Hindostan* is for the most part fertile also, except in the west, which is a mere sandy desert. Of like nature, dry and sandy, are the *Plains* of the *Euphrates* and the *Tigris*. Besides the *mountains* already mentioned, are those of *Armenia*, containing Mounts *Ararat*, *Taurus*, and *Lebanon*, so often spoken of in Scripture; the *Caucasus*, or White Mountains; the *Elbourz*, or Peaked Mountains; with the chains of *Hindoo Koosh* and *Soliman*.'

'That is a very wise name, mamma.'

'But I never heard of wise mountains, Mary, so I cannot imagine how they obtained it. The *Oural* range is rich in metals:

gold, copper, and platina are found there, and even diamonds. In the South of Hindostan, and quite unconnected with any other chain, are the *Ghauts* and *Neilgherries*, or Blue Mountains; and in the eastern part of Siberia, the *Yablonnoi*, or *Stanovoi* Mountains.'

'Are there any *volcanoes* in Asia?'

'Only one, which is situated in the centre of the continent, and called *Ho-shan*, or the Fire-mountain; there are, however, some very dangerous ones in Kamtschatka and Japan. *Earthquakes* are also frequent in Turkey, and throughout the whole eastern and western division; half the city of *Aleppo* in Turkey, and about the same portion of *Jeddo* in Japan, have been destroyed by them, as well as many others. And now, Mary, repeat what you have learned—the *boundaries, straits, capes, islands, plains,* and *mountains.*'

'You have forgotten the *seas* and *gulfs*, mamma, but I can say them all; and to-morrow you will tell me something more about Asia, will you not?'

LESSON XXII.

ASIA—*concluded.*

'ASIA,' said Mary's mother, 'although no older than the other continents of the world, possessed many arts and sciences, a civilised people, and a written history, at a time when Europe was inhabited by ignorant savages.'

'Even Greece and Rome, mamma?'

'Yes; for some parts of *Asia* were as much beyond Greece and Rome, as those two countries were in advance of the rest of Europe. In *Asia* was the Garden of Eden, in which Adam and Eve were placed. It was in this country that Noah lived, and here is Mount Ararat, upon which the Ark rested. In *Asia* lived the Jews, and all the other nations of whom we read in the Bible; and here were the great cities of *Nineveh* and *Babylon*, more wealthy and splendid, and containing larger temples and palaces, than any capital of the present time.'

'Where are they, mamma?' asked Mary, looking into the map.

'They are gone, my child; the sand of the

desert has hidden them deeply from human sight. Treeless and thirsty wastes, melancholy and deserted plains, spread over the once populous towns, over their beautiful gardens and fertile grounds. The knowledge of the very sites where they once stood had been lost, so that many people doubted whether such places could ever have existed, when certain learned discoverers* hit upon the right spot; and, after many months of labour, succeeded in laying bare great part of the buried cities, and showing their immense structure and giant carvings, many of which have been brought to England, and placed in the London museums and exhibitions, thus proving, beyond a doubt, the truth of prophecy, and the reality of much which had been thought impossible. It was in *Asia*, too, that our Blessed Saviour was born, lived, and died. Here, in the part of *Turkey* which is now called *Syria*, you may see *Jerusalem*, and the other towns mentioned in the New Testament.'

'Yes, mamma; here is Jerusalem, and the Dead Sea, and Mount Libanus.'

* Botta and Layard.

'The *Dead Sea*,' said her mother, 'is an indestructible token of GOD'S wrath, for beneath it lie the lost cities of Sodom and Gomorrah. It is a most melancholy spot; the water is almost black, and so salt that but few fish can live in it; no animals willingly approach it, and it is said that birds will not fly over it; few plants grow beside it, and the fruits of these are ashy, tasteless, and even poisonous. In *Arabia* is the desert through which the Israelites wandered during forty years. There you will find *Mount Sinai*, where Moses received the Tables of Stone, and *Mount Horeb*, where Aaron died. And now, Mary,' continued her mother, 'we must not dwell upon this part of our subject any longer, but proceed at once to a consideration of the chief *rivers* of Asia.'

'Shall I point out those in the *north* first?'

Her mother said 'Yes,' and Mary immediately remarked,—

'The *Obi*, with its great tributary the *Irtish*; the *Yenisei*, which is joined by the *Angara*, flowing from Lake Baikal; the *Lena*,

and its tributary the *Aldan*. These, with many smaller streams, flow into the Arctic Ocean.'

'The *Lena* signifies slow, or sluggish, and is a name which might be fitly given to all the Siberian streams, which, rising at a low height, and flowing through a frozen plain, amid dreary swamps and dark forests, present no sight to charm the traveller, no splendid city or busy port to interest him. At the best, he only sees a few fishermen's huts and boats, or a town of industrious beavers. The *Yenisei* is the largest river in the Eastern Hemisphere.'

'On the east,' said Mary, 'I see the *Amoor*, and its tributary the *Sungari*; the *Hoang-ho*, *Yang-tse-Kiang*, and the *Si-Kiang*; on the south, the *Cambodia*, *Meinam*, *Irrawaddy*, *Brahmapootra*, the *Ganges* and its tributary the *Jumna*; the *Mahanuddy*, *Kistnah*, *Nerbudda*, and the *Indus*.'

'Most of these,' said her mother, 'water the *peninsula* of Hindostan, and the country around, which is generally called India, or the East Indies, deriving its name probably from the *Indus*. Flowing into this

river are the five tributaries, *Jelum*, *Chenaub*, *Ravee*, *Beas*, and *Sutlej*; hence the district around them is called the *Punjaub*, or country of five rivers.'

'I see also the *Euphrates* and the *Tigris*, which join together, and fall into the Persian Gulf.'

'These rivers are much spoken of in ancient history, and the plain which lies between them is called *Mesopotamia*, or the land between the rivers. You will see in Central Asia the *Yarkand* and other smaller streams, which never reach the ocean at all, but fall into lakes, or sink into the sand.'

'On the west of Turkestan, I see the *Jihoon* and the *Sihoon*.'

'And in Turkey you will find *Kizil Ermak*, the red river, and *Jeshil Ermak*, the green river; and also the *Jordan*, which, although so small a stream, must, because of its many sacred memories, find a place in our Geography.'

'There are many *lakes*, besides the Dead Sea?'

'Oh yes. Here are the *Sea of Aral*, *Lakes Van* and *Urumiah*, and also the *Caspian Sea*, which is, properly speaking, a lake, for

it has no communication with the ocean. All these are salt, and there are many other salt lakes, and even salt rivers, in Central Asia. Lakes *Baikal*, *Balkash*, and others in China, are fresh, and the waters clear and pure.'

'You told me that the *climate* of Asia was very cold?'

'It is so, especially in the north, and in the highlands of the centre; in the south it is very hot, as that part lies within, or bordering upon, the Tropics. Here there is no winter, the year being chiefly divided into rainy and dry seasons. The whole south-east coast, more particularly India, is visited by strong winds, blowing at fixed times with great regularity, and called *monsoons*. Arabia (where the rainy seasons are extremely uncertain) is subject to a fierce and terrible blast, named the *simoom*, or poisoned air, which suffocates all who breathe it; so that men and animals, when they see it approaching, fall upon the ground, and cover their mouths, until the fatal wind has passed. China and the neighbouring seas suffer from furious and dangerous hurricanes, called *typhoons*.'

'Mamma, there is not a single river in Arabia.'

'No, Mary, not at least in the dry season; for then it is quite a desert, in which nothing will live, and over which the Arabs wander with their tents and camels. The heat and dryness of this part is owing to the near neighbourhood of the great hot plains of Africa. In Hindostan, Farther India, and China, the many great rivers, and vicinity of the sea, render the air much moister. The *soil* here is also very fertile, and suitable to the growth of the largest and finest trees and fruits in the world. In the north are bleak morasses and steppes, like those of Russia; in the centre are large deserts, especially that of *Shamo*, or the sea of sand. Here there are no towns; but the Tartars of different tribes wander about, to obtain a scanty pasture for their goats and sheep, and are always accompanied by the useful camel, which animal has been well named the "Ship of the Desert," because of its wonderful powers of endurance, which enable it to carry heavy loads, and go without food (and even water), for many days together.'

'There are *lions* and *tigers* in Asia, mamma, are there not?'

'Yes; but the *lions*, which have no manes, are not very numerous, and are found only in the south-west of Hindostan. *Tigers* are common, especially in the *jungles*, or thick forests of India, where may also be found the huge but sagacious *elephant*, the thick-skinned *rhinoceros*, and the graceful but catlike *leopards*, *panthers*, and *jackals*; also *oxen*, many kinds of *deer*, and *antelopes*; among the latter is the elegant and beautiful *gazelle*, whose soft brown eyes and dainty form, have made it the most loved by poets and sung of all the *antelope* tribe. Here also may be found every kind of *monkey*, the cruel *crocodile*, and many poisonous serpents, of which the *cobra* is the most dangerous. The Asiatic *birds* are beautiful, and include all sorts of *parrots*, *parroquets*, and *peacocks*, as well as many of our *fowls*, especially the *Cochin-China*.'

'But those are not singing-birds?'

'No; nor will you find many in this continent, although *Aleppo* is celebrated for its nightingales. The *ostrich* feather in your hat, Mary, comes probably from Arabia,

where these birds are very common. They are of immense size, and do not fly, but run very swiftly; so swiftly, indeed, that it would be almost impossible to overtake them, but for a foolish habit they have of running round and round in a circle, and then burying their heads in the sand, thinking that, because they cannot see the hunters, they themselves remain unseen.'

'What stupid creatures!' cried Mary, laughing heartily. 'And now, mamma, you have told me about the *animals* of the south; will you not tell me something about those of the north?'

'These are much the same as in European Russia: *sable, ermine,* several kinds of *fox,* the *polar* or *white bear, reindeer, elk, wolf,* and *glutton.* The *reindeer,* and even a species of *dog,* are here domesticated, and used to draw sledges and other weights. In Central Asia,' added her mother, 'will be found *wild horses, sheep, goats,* and *asses*; the latter are beautiful creatures, not at all like our quiet stupid-looking donkeys; also *antelopes* and *wolves.* The *camels* are tame, so also are several kinds of *oxen,* which are used for most agricultural purposes, such as

ploughing, drawing carts, &c.; for, although the Arab *horses* are considered the finest in the world, they are used only for riding, and not for hard work. One tribe of these oxen, called the *yak*, has a tail like that of a horse; these are used to ornament the Turkish standards, and have been sometimes mistakenly called horse-tails. They are also dyed red or green, and placed on the caps of Chinese mandarins or rulers. Another kind of ox is called the *Brahmin bull*, and is worshipped by some of the Hindoos. The *Thibet goat* is famous for its fine silky hair, which is woven into the valuable Cashmere shawls.'

'I think, mamma, that you told me all sorts of *minerals* were found in Asia, especially in Siberia?'

'Yes. *Gold, silver, platina*, and all kinds of *precious stones* are found there. The two former metals are also found in India, China, and Japan. *Tin* is found in Further India and China; *quicksilver*, in China, Japan, and Ceylon. *Copper, iron, lead*, and *salt* are found almost all over the continent; also *coal*, but it is not much worked at present.'

'Are there many *forests*, mamma?'

'Not many, except in the south. In the north and centre the trees are much the same as in Europe, and *wheat* and *barley* are cultivated there. In the south may be found the beautiful and elegant *talpa*; the *cocoanut*, *date*, and other palms; the *bamboo*, which is a kind of cane, growing to a great height and thickness, and extremely useful in many ways; as well as the *banyan*, which from its branches sends down many new roots, that take a firm hold upon the ground, and cause one tree to look like a grove of a dozen. From India also come those trees which make the most beautiful furniture, as *ebony*, *sandal*, *satin*, *rose-wood*, and many others. You have seen *camphor*, Mary?'

'Oh yes, and tasted it too.'

'It is the gum of a tree found in China and Japan. *Rhubarb*, your favourite medicine ——'

'Oh, mamma—mamma! you know I cannot bear it.'

'It is a very useful medicine, nevertheless, and is found in Central Asia. Many of our best fruits came first from Asia. The *cherry* is a native of Pontus, in Asia Minor. The *broad bean*, *kidney-bean*, and *scarlet runner*

came from the East Indies; the *pea* from China, and Southern Asia generally; and *carrots* from Aleppo. Most of our small garden produce (such as *radishes, endive,* and *garlic*) came from the East. The rich purple *plum* comes to us also from Asia, as do the *peach* and *apricot.* *Melons* are natives of Tartary and Armenia; *figs, vines, almonds,* and *pineapples* are from India and China. *Filberts* and *chestnuts* came originally from Asia Minor, as also *oranges* and *lemons,* with other fruits and vegetables too numerous to mention.'

'I think you have said enough, mamma; it seems to me as if everything came from there.'

'I must not, however, omit to mention several kinds of *spice, pepper,* and *cinnamon,* which last is the inner bark of the Ceylon laurel; also *tea* from China and Japan, *coffee* from Arabia; the *sugarcane, olive,* &c. Many of our flowers also come from Asia—the *damask-rose* from Damascus, *China-asters* and *primroses* from China.'

'Too many for me to remember, mamma,' said Mary, shaking her head.

'I fear so, indeed; and so now we will er

our lesson. Put up the Atlas, and run off to your play, and to-morrow you shall learn something of the different countries of Asia.'

LESSON XXIII.

ASIATIC COUNTRIES.

'I HAVE been counting the countries in Asia, mamma; it is quite easy to do that, because they are all of different colours on the map.'

'And how many do you find?'

'*Eleven.*'

'Quite right. But of those eleven, *three* are not independent states, because they form part of certain European empires; which are those, Mary?'

The little girl thought for a moment, and then said: '*Siberia* belongs to Russia; *Turkey in Asia* to Turkey in Europe; and *Hindostan*, or *India*, to Great Britain.'

'Very good indeed,' said her mother, with a pleased smile. 'We will, then, speak first of these three dependent countries.

Siberia takes its name from its ancient capital, Siber, on the Irtish. It is a dreary and desolate country, but very rich in *metals* and *precious stones*. The inhabitants occupy themselves chiefly in hunting and mining: they are few in number, scarcely one to each square mile. Some *trade* is carried on with China; but it consists chiefly of the barter of *furs* and *metals*, for which they receive *tea* in exchange. *Manufactured goods*, &c. are brought from the frontier towns of Russia. The most wonderful circumstance about Siberia, is the discovery of the remains of animals, which, at various times, have been found there, many of them preserved in, and turned into, stone, and hence called *fossils*; and others simply covered up with sand and frozen soil. Some of these are mere skeletons; others are covered with flesh, skin, and hair, and have actually been eaten by the wretched inhabitants. Most of these *fossil animals* are of a kind not now found upon the earth, as an immense elephant, called the *mammoth*, a two-horned *rhinoceros*, and several others. These creatures could not possibly have

lived long in a country so cold as Siberia; so we may suppose, either that at one time the climate differed much from what it is at present, or else that the animals were driven here from the more civilised south, and then died of cold or hunger.'

Mary was much interested in this account, and asked what was the *chief town* of *Siberia.*

'*Tobolsk,* on the *Tobol,* is the most important trading town; it is chiefly built of wood, and is the residence and restingplace of numerous Tartar merchants, who trade between China and Russia.'

'And now for *Turkey in Asia?*'

'*Asiatic Turkey* is divided into 6 *parts,* which are again subdivided into 18 *governments*:—

Divisions.	*Chief Towns.*	*Divisions.*	*Chief Towns.*
Anatolia	Smyrna	Mesopotamia	Mosul
Armenia	Erzeroum	Irak-Arabi	Bagdad
Kurdistan	Van	Syria	Damascus

'*Anatolia* means Land of the Rising Sun, and *Smyrna,* its capital, is the principal seaport. It is a large and handsome town, exporting great quantities of dried fruits, such as *figs, raisins,* &c., and is the great seat of

trade and manufacture. *Mosul* was the place in which *muslin* was first made, and from which it takes its name; near to it are the ruins of the buried city of *Nineveh*. *Bagdad* is a fine town, although it has lost much of its ancient splendour; not far from it are the ruins of *Babylon*. *Damascus* is one of the oldest cities in the world: from it we obtain the linen called *damask*; also the damask-rose, and the beautiful steel blades, wrought with gold and silver, called damascened. In *Syria* you will see *Jerusalem*, now only a poor and dirty town, for the splendid city of Our Lord's day was taken by the Romans and destroyed, so that "not one stone remained upon another:" also *Latakia*, famous for its tobacco; *Acre* (celebrated in crusading days), *Aleppo*, and *Antioch*.'

'Is not *Turkey in Asia* sometimes called *Asia Minor*?'

'Yes. But that name properly belongs only to Anatolia, which was part of the Roman Empire, and was then called *Asia Minor*, or Lesser Assia; it is well situated for commerce, and has a great trade in *silk, fruit, leather*, and *drugs*. *India* (or

Hindostan) is a large, fertile, wealthy country, and includes not only the *peninsula*, but the great *plain* lying between the Soliman, and Himalaya Mountains, and also a portion of *Farther India*, stretching down the western side of the Malay Peninsula; and although agriculture is much neglected, the most beautiful trees, flowers, and fruits flourish in wild profusion. The country is divided into—

The British Possessions,
Tributary States, and
Independent States.

'The *British Possessions* are divided into three *Presidencies*, thus:—

Presidencies.	*Chief Towns.*	*Situations.*
Bengal . . .	Calcutta	Hooghly
	Allahabad	Ganges
	Lahore	Ravee
	Rangoon	Irrawaddy
Madras . . .	Madras	Coromandel Coast
	Seringapatam	Cauvery
	Calicut	Malabar Coast
Bombay . . .	Bombay	Bombay Harbour
	Kurrachee	Mouth of Indus.

'*Calcutta*, meaning the Temple of the Goddess Kali, is the capital of British India; it is a fine city, and built upon one of the mouths of the Ganges, the *Hooghly*, here

more than a mile wide. *Allahabad* signifies Abode of the Gods, and is a sacred city of the Hindoos. *Lahore* is the capital of the *Punjaub*, or district of five rivers. *Seringapatam* is famous for its great siege,* and *Calicut* gives its name to *calico*, which was first made there. *Bombay* means good harbour, and is built upon an island of the same name.'

'What is meant by *Tributary States?*'

'Those which pay a certain sum yearly to the British Government, in return for which we grant them protection and assistance in war; there are about twenty large states, and 300 smaller ones. The *Independent States* are but few in number, the most important being *Cashmere* and *Nepaul*; in the former of these are made the beautiful Cashmere shawls of the fine hair of the Thibet goat. Besides the places already mentioned, a few towns in *India* belong to *France*; of these the chief is *Pondicherry*. To *Portugal* belongs *Goa*, and the surrounding district.'

'And now, mamma, for the *eight* inde-

* In 1799.

pendent kingdoms of Asia;' and Mary repeated as follows:—

Kingdoms.	*Chief Towns.*	*Situations.*
Arabia	Mecca	
Persia	Teheran	
Afghanistan	Cabul	Cabul
Beloochistan	Kelat	
Turkestan	Bokhara	
Farther India	Ava	Irrawaddy
	Bankok	Meinam
Japan	Jeddo	North Pacific
Chinese Empire	Pekin	Grand Canal

'I need not tell you a great deal about any of these kingdoms, except *China*. Of *Japan* we have already spoken. *Arabia* is divided into many districts or states, which are inhabited by various tribes of wandering *Arabs*, for agriculture is impossible in a desert country, where there is but little rain, and no large rivers; the towns are small and thinly inhabited, but it is well situated for commerce, and *coffee*, *drugs*, and *pearls* are largely exported. *Muscat* is the chief seaport. *Aden* belongs to the English, and is a dreary and desolate spot. *Persia* once extended as far as the *Indus* on the east, and the *Caucasus* mountains on the north. The highlands of the centre are healthy and agreeable, but the plains are

excessively hot, and very unhealthy; and as *Teheran* is built on very low ground, it is nearly deserted during the summer months. *Ispahan*, the former capital, is the finer and larger town. *Persia* is famous for its beautiful carpets, made chiefly at *Khorassan*; it is also rich in *metals* and *precious stones*.'

'What does *Afghanistan* mean?'

'Country of the Afghans, *stan* being the Persian word for country. These people have no trade or manufacture, but lead a wandering life, accompanied by their flocks and herds. They are, however, great robbers, as indeed are most of these tribes, and often attack the merchant caravans on their way between Hindostan and Persia. All that I have said of *Afghanistan*, is equally true of *Beloochistan*, which is, however, a still wilder and more barbarous country. The plains are barren and intensely hot, and the few towns are all built upon mountains of considerable height.'

'*Turkestan* means, I suppose, country of the Turks?'

'Yes. It is divided into three independent states (*Bokhara*, *Kokan*, and *Khiva*), and

is sometimes called *Independent Tartary.* A great portion of the country is desert, and the inhabitants are wanderers, rearing much cattle, and many fine horses; but along the banks of the rivers, where the *soil* is more fertile, are grown *corn, cotton, melons,* &c. The *trade* is good, owing to the central position. The *imports* are *cotton* and *woollen goods, tea,* &c.; the *exports, raw silk* and *cotton, horses,* and *slaves.*'

'Slaves, mamma?'

'Alas, yes! The wild Tartars often descend upon the neighbouring Russian and Persian states, and destroy and carry off all they can lay their hands upon, not forgetting the unfortunate men, women, and children, whom they sell openly in the markets for slaves.'

Mary shuddered, and her mother continued:—

'*Farther India* consists of the independent states of *Burmah, Siam,* and *Cochin China.* The country is traversed by great mountains and rivers, which latter often overflow their banks; so that the houses are frequently built upon piles, and so constructed that they may float upon the rising waters.

There are many great forests and splendid trees; but the people are idle, and do not care to cultivate the land. Part of *Burmah*, and the islands of *Singapore* and *Penang*, belong to England; while the French possess *Saigon*, and some part of *Cochin-China*. The *Malays* are good sailors, but very unruly and rebellious. The *trade* of Farther India is chiefly with China, and the *exports* are *spices* and *timber*.'

'And now, mamma, what about *China*?'

'*China*,' said her mother, 'is divided into *China Proper*, and the tributary states of *Manchooria*, *Corea*, *Mongolia*, and the *Loo-Choo Isles*. Of these latter states, there is not much to be said: they are inhabited by wandering tribes of Tartars, who have little or no intercourse with Europeans. *Lassa*, the capital of Thibet, is a large town; and near it is the temple of the Grand Llama, who is worshipped by the people as a god, to whom the great white ox is sacred. *China Proper* is a wonderful country. No people are more industrious, or more wedded to old customs, than its inhabitants. No Chinaman will willingly make any change in his manner or mode of life; everything, s

far as we know, remains with them as it has done for hundreds of years. Their dress does not vary with every new fashion, as ours does; nor do they willingly adopt the manners and customs of other nations, whom, even to this day, they strive to keep out of their country by every possible means. If we may believe their own account, they were the earliest civilised people in the world; and while other great empires—as those of Nineveh, Babylon, Greece, and Rome—have risen and fallen, *China* has remained the same. Their very ships, called *junks*—ugly, clumsy, and dangerous as they are—have never been improved. They were acquainted with gunpowder, printing, and other arts, long before we were. They made but little use of their knowledge, however; and although their history goes back to a time earlier than that of the Jews, it mentions few brave or noble actions.'

'But you said that the Chinese were very industrious, mamma?'

'So they are. The *Great Wall* is a proof of this. It extends along the North of China,

across hills and valleys, rivers and lakes; it is from twelve to fifteen hundred miles in length, twenty or more feet in height, and wide enough for six men to ride side by side. It is built entirely of brick and stone, and has towers at various distances; and although some of it is destroyed, the greater part remains, a monument of patient industry.'

'What was it built for, mamma, and how long ago?'

'To keep out the Tartars and other robber-tribes, and it is supposed to be nearly two thousand years old. Chinese industry seems tireless. The most barren mountains are made fertile, by carrying soil to them, and building walls and terraces to support and protect them. One man has been known to dig a well without assistance, and their fine carving in ivory is truly wonderful. The food of the people is simple, generally *rice*, which grows in abundance; and their drink is *tea*, without wine or spirits of any kind. But little animal food is used: *pork* is the favourite meat, but dogs, cats, rats, and mice are considered eatable; so also are the *seeds* and *root* of the water-lily, or lotus, and

every kind of fish, as well as *snails* and *birds'-nests.* The latter are brought from Java, and are esteemed a great delicacy.'

'I think China must be a very curious country,' said Mary, gravely.

'It is, indeed; and I could spend many hours in telling you about the manners and customs of the people—of the ladies' feet, which are bandaged from babyhood, and made so small that it is almost impossible to walk upon them; and of the gentlemen's finger-nails, which are allowed to grow so long, that it is necessary to support them with pieces of cane.'

'What for?'

'To show, I suppose, that their owners are so rich they need not work. The *trade* is great, and carried on chiefly with the English, to whom most of their ports are now open. *Shanghae* is the chief seaport, and the value of its *imports* and *exports* exceeds many millions yearly. From China we obtain *tea, silk, sugar,* &c.; also *Indian ink,* fine *paper* and *carvings,* and, as its name implies, our first *china-ware,* or porcelain; also a thick strong cloth, called, from the place of its manufacture, *nankeen. Pekin,* the capital, means northern court.

It is a large city, with an unusual number of inhabitants. *Nankin* (or southern court) has a good trade, and possesses, among other curiosities, a *pagoda* or tower, laced entirely with *china*, and more than a hundred feet high. Many of the other towns are interesting and curious; but, as it is late, we will now leave the subject of *Asia*, and to-morrow we will turn to the Map of Africa, which will not detain us long.'

'But you will tell me a story first, mamma?'

Her mother willingly complied, and told Mary the following tale:—

LUCY'S PEARL.

It was Lucy's birthnight, and a large party of young friends had been invited, to spend in dance and jest the dreary November evening.

Lucy stood in her mother's dressing-room, in the bright light of fire and candles, and the soft warmth of velvet carpet and chairs; so that, in spite of her low white frock, she felt neither the cold rain, nor the biting wind, and, in her glowing cheeks and sparkling eyes, excitement and impatience were alone visible.

'May I not go down, mamma?' she cried; 'I am sure they will be here directly.'

'It is your birthnight,' said her mother, 'and

you have not yet received a present from me; shall I give you one now?'

'If you please, mamma,' and the speaker smiled eagerly.

'Well,' said the lady, laying her hand upon her jewel-case, 'you must prize what I am going to give you, for it is the most valuable thing I possess;' and saying this she took out a slender gold chain, from the centre of which hung one large heart-shaped pearl.

'Oh,' cried Lucy, joyously, 'how pretty it is—how pure and bright! Do put it on for me, mamma; I may wear it to-night, may I not?'

'Wait a minute, Lucy' (for the child had seized it with both hands), 'and be careful; see here, how loosely the heart is fastened to the chain.'

'So it is, mamma; it is not safe. Can't you get a piece of cotton, and tie it tight?'

The lady smiled.

'No—no; that would be very ugly, besides being quite useless. So long as the wearer of this chain is honest, and true, and kind-hearted, so long will the pearl be safe; but if she tell a falsehood, or speak an unkind, taunting word, it will fall from her neck, no matter what the fastening, and be lost.'

'For ever, mamma?'

'I cannot tell; but it might be very difficult, perhaps impossible, to recover it.'

At this moment the roll of a carriage, and the loud ring of the front-door bell, told that some of Lucy's friends had arrived.

Mrs. Lea held up the chain.

'Shall I put it on, Lucy?'

The child's lip trembled.

'Suppose I should lose it, mamma?'

'You must watch your words and thoughts, my child, so that neither anger, nor passion, nor pride may find a place there, then will this priceless pearl be safe, and yours for ever;' and with these words the lady clasped it firmly round her daughter's neck.

Lucy ran downstairs to meet her visitors.

'How nice you look, Lucy!' cried one. 'And oh, how pretty your chain is; it suits so well with your white neck!'

'What lovely hair she has!' said another, lifting up a thick curl—'and what sparkling eyes!'

For a moment Lucy's heart swelled with pride at these, and suchlike praises, then, with a sudden fear, she laid her hand upon the pearl-drop; it was looser, certainly, but it was still safe, and she remembered what her mother had often said:

'It is not to your own power or wisdom, Lucy, that you owe any good looks which you may possess. GOD made your hair and eyes, just as He made the colours of the flowers, and the feathers of the birds; how foolish then to be proud of that which disease, or accident, could take from you in a few hours!'

Lucy laughed back at her friends.

'Do not try to make me vain,' she said; 'remember that it is my birthnight,' and with that she led them at once into the dancing-room.

The evening passed on gaily and happily; dances, games, and merry songs succeeded each other, and

still Lucy was the chosen partner, the most admired and praised of all.

Once, and again, the mother's anxious eyes rested upon her child; but when she saw the pearl heart clear and lustrous as ever, she smiled a happy and thankful smile.

Lucy saw it.

'Ah, mother,' she said, 'I am not so proud and vain as you thought; but I am glad to be loved by my friends, and I think that none of them love me so much as Lizzie Lisle.'

This Lizzie Lisle was Lucy's favourite companion, and she seemed never weary of praising Lucy's good disposition and pretty face, and of trying to please and serve her; therefore it was not strange that Lucy should have often told her mother, that 'Lizzie was her best and dearest friend.'

'A true friend never flatters,' said Mrs. Lea. 'You, my love, are neither perfect, nor an angel, and it is impossible your companion should think you so; therefore if she says amiable things, which she does not believe, she will not find it difficult to say unamiable ones, which are equally false.'

And on this night Lucy found how true these wise words were.

A little tired with play, she went at last into the greenhouse, to sit quietly among the flowers; and after a while, Lizzie, and a cousin who had come with her, entered and stood inside the open door.

'Do you like Lucy Lea?' asked the stranger; 'she seems a nice girl.'

'She is vain and proud,' returned Lizzie—'a silly stuck-up little thing, who thinks herself better than everyone else! No, I can't bear her!'

'But I have heard you praise her, and call her pretty?'

'Oh yes, it pleases the little simpleton! She really believes she is the handsomest creature in the world, and, because she is rich, we all say so too; whereas she is freckled, ugly, and almost deformed.'

With a beating heart and flushed cheek, the excited listener sprang up.

'Lizzie!'

'Oh, my darling Lucy, is it you?'

'I am not your darling! I am vain, proud, stuck-up, and silly—freckled, ugly, and deformed. How dare—how dare you say such things of me! I hate—I hate you, Lizzie Lisle!' and Lucy's eyes blazed with passionate anger.

'I did not mean ——'

'You did—you did! I heard you say it. I hate—I hate you!'

'Oh!' cried the cousin quickly, anxious to change the subject, 'where is your pearl heart, Miss Lea? You have lost it.'

Lucy put up her hand.

It was gone.

The three girls knelt down, and looked and felt all around them, but without success.

Lucy's face grew very white, as she rose from her knees.

'It is your fault, Lizzie Lisle,' she said; and, with bitter anger in her heart, she turned away,

and ran back into the greenhouse, where, throwing herself into a seat well hidden from view, she burst into tears.

The pearl was gone, and Lucy knew that it was her own passionate words which had broken the slender link, and occasioned the loss. But yet she did not repent.

'I will never, never forgive her; I will always hate her!' she cried, resting her head against the tall green pillar, beside which grew a splendid orange-tree. 'But oh! my pearl—my pearl! are you indeed lost for ever? What would I not give to see you once more!' and large tears fell heavily down her face.

From the dancing-room could be heard the sound of distant music, and the hum of flying feet; but the queen of the festival, in whose honour the gay scene had been prepared, remained alone and unsought for.

'There is not one who cares for me,' said Lucy, bitterly. 'They hate me, and I hate them. Oh, my pearl—my lost pearl!' and she sobbed more violently than before. But this emotion subsided at last; gradually, the tears and cries grew less frequent, the injured and angry feeling less strong; and, with one hand clasping the tiny chain from which the pearl had fallen, Lucy Lea fell asleep.

She dreamed that she stood upon the seashore; far and wide stretched the blue waters, and on the beach many boats lay moored, into which fishermen, whose brown olive-tinted skin looked like fallen oak-leaves, threw their nets and provisions. Most of these men were of middle age,

and had hard repulsive features; but among them was a boy, little older than Lucy herself, and into his pleasant face the girl looked frankly up, and asked,—

'Where is this place?—what is its name?'

'It is the Persian Gulf,' said the boy; and, though his language was strange, it seemed to her as if she could understand it with ease. 'And yonder is the island of Bahrein. And we are pearl-divers. Come, and see our work.'

He got into his boat, and some other men and Lucy followed him: they pushed out into the Gulf, and, when halfway across, one of the divers stood up, and tying a rope round his body, and a large stone to his foot, sprang at once into the blue water.

Lucy uttered a piercing cry.

'He will be drowned—save him!'

But it seemed that nobody heard, or heeded. The boat swung round, and after a few seconds, which appeared like hours, the men suddenly caught the rope, which still hung over the side, and pulled with such hearty goodwill, that their comrade was soon drawn up to the surface.

He was not dead, as Lucy feared, but very faint, and she saw that in his hand he carried a net full of shells.

'They are only oysters,' exclaimed the girl, in a tone of disappointment.

'But they are pearl oysters,' returned the boy.

'Come, youngster, it is your turn now,' said one of the divers.

'Do not go,' cried Lucy, suddenly. 'I am sure

it is dangerous. Look at that great fish down below there. I have seen the picture of a shark; surely that is one!'

The boy looked at it and shuddered.

'Yes—yes; let us go to another place.'

'Do not go at all,' pleaded Lucy.

'I must; my father is ill, perhaps dying, (for divers never live to be old), and I must do his work for him, lest he starve.'

'But of what use are those oysters; and why do you not open them?'

'They must be first put into a pit of sand. The shells will then open of themselves, and the fish will die; and when the sand is sifted, the pearls, which now lie within the shells, will be found and sold.'

'You must make much money, for pearls are valuable things?'

'The large ones are; but my father and I are unlucky. We never find any save the small seed, and ounce pearls; one large one would repay all our trouble, and keep the old man in comfort to the end of his days; but, as I told you before, it is a hard life, and even if he escapes accident, still a diver never lives to be old.'

Again the men called him, and the boy leaned down to tie a stone to his foot.

'What is that for?' asked Lucy.

'That I may sink to the bottom more quickly. When I am weary, or have filled my net with oysters, I shall cut it off, and then they will draw me up again. See also this oiled sponge: when I am out of breath, I put it to my lips, and breathe through it—so.'

'Come—come,' said the men, impatiently.

'Do not go,' cried Lucy.

But the boy thought of his old father, and did not heed her, and, with a resolute heart, dropped into the water.

With a terror for which she could in no way account, Lucy watched for his reappearance.

Second after second flew by, and he made no sign.

The men themselves grew anxious.

At last the signal came, and they set to work.

'Faster—faster!' screamed Lucy. 'Ah! the shark—the shark!'

The olive skins of the fishermen grew a shade paler, and the perspiration stood out upon their brows.

At length the work was done, and the boy once more in the boat; but, alas! he showed no sign of life. His head fell upon his breast; a jagged gash from the teeth of the shark was upon his left arm, while, tightly clasped in his left hand, was an open oyster.

It was only when they tried to take this from him, that the young diver unclosed his eyes for a moment.

'It is for my father,' he said, and put the shell in Lucy's hands. 'Keep it from sin, and from evil.'

'I will,' said the girl, earnestly; and, looking at it, she saw a beautiful heart-shaped pearl, upon which a single drop of the boy's lifeblood had fallen; and in a moment she knew that the jewel which had cost a human life was a precious thing,

and one near which no evil passion of envy, hatred, or pride should ever rest. Then her late anger towards her little friend smote suddenly and heavily upon her heart; and with a sudden cry of 'Lizzie —Lizzie, forgive me! You were wrong, but I do not hate you,' she awoke.

The next moment her hand was upon her neck; the chain was there, and—yes—no—it could not be, and yet she could feel it—there too was the lost pearl!

The girl started to her feet, and looked quickly and wonderingly around.

Lizzie Lisle sprang to her side.

'Ah, Lucy, forgive me!' she exclaimed. 'I have indeed been to blame. I was angry, and ill-tempered, and jealous; but I am sorry now, and, oh! do not say again that you hate me. See, I found your pearl when you were sleeping, and hung it about your neck. Say that you are glad to have it back, and that you forgive me.'

'Poor boy! it cost him his life,' said Lucy, sighing; and, bending forward, she pressed a kiss of pardon on her friend's brow, and they returned to the ball-room together.

From that day Lucy never parted with, or lost her pearl, and whenever bitter and injured feelings rose within her heart, or false unkind words to her lips, quickly she laid her hand upon the jewel, and remembered her dream-vow. So that, in time, it became to her, as her mother had hoped it would, the priceless pearl of self-restraint, gentleness, and truth.

LESSON XXIV.

AFRICA.

MARY did not have another lesson for several days; but when her studies were resumed, she opened the Map of *Africa*, and at once pointed out the *boundaries*:—

'On the *north*, the *Mediterranean Sea*; on the *east*, the *Isthmus of Suez*, *Red Sea*, and *Indian Ocean*; on the *south*, the *Southern Ocean*; and on the *west*, the *Atlantic Ocean*.'

'Africa is the hottest portion of the world,' said her mother; 'can you tell me the reason of that?'

'I think it must be because the greater part of it is in the Torrid Zone. There are also very few rivers, and a great many deserts, so that there is nothing to cool the fierce heat of the sun and the sand.'

'Quite true, Mary. Yet some parts of Africa, (as the countries bordering upon the sea and the rivers), are extremely fertile, and produce all kinds of grain with little or no labour; and thus the indolence of the people is encouraged and increased. In the north and south the *climate* is healthy, and in

Cape Colony mild as that of a constant spring; but in the central part only two seasons are known, the wet and the dry.'

'I don't think I quite understand what you mean by wet and dry seasons; you spoke of them in the South of Asia.'

'They are prevalent throughout all the tropical countries, and answer to our winter and summer. The *wet season* varies in different places, but lasts generally from about June to September: during that time the rain scarcely ever ceases, the trees and plants grow as if by magic, the rivers rise and overflow the country, and the air is so full of moisture that the earth seems to steam, as when wet clothes are hung before a fire. This is especially the case on the north-west coast, in Senegambia and Guinea. The furniture in the houses is covered with water, and every garment appears damp. It is this season which is so unhealthy to Europeans, and has caused Sierra Leone, and other settlements, to be called, "the grave of the English." In the *dry season* no rain whatever falls, and the smaller shrubs and grasses are then entirely dried up, as well as many of the rivers. In the

deserts, in Egypt, and some other countries, there is no *wet season* at all, and rain does not fall for many years, although there is a heavy and unhealthy dew each night. And yet, notwithstanding this, Egypt is one of the most fertile countries in the world.'

'That is strange, for I thought that no plants could grow without water.'

'Nor can they. But it is to the great river Nile, that the fertility and prosperity of Egypt is owing. This stream rises to a great height in the autumn of every year, spreading far and wide over the land, and leaving nothing visible of the trees save the topmost branches; while the villages, always built upon rising ground, look like so many islands. When the water is at its height, it is suffered to run into reservoirs and canals, by means of which the fields are kept constantly watered; and when the flood sinks, a rich soft soil is left behind, into which, without any labour of the plough, the seed is thrown, and within a few weeks springs up, yielding a speedy and plentiful harvest.'

Mary then pointed out,—

The *Gulfs* of *Sidra* and *Guinea*, the

Bight of *Biafra*, the *Channel* of *Mozambique*, *Table Bay*, *Delagoa Bay*, the *Gulf of Aden*, and the *Red Sea*; also the *Straits* of *Bab-el-Mandeb* and of *Gibraltar*.

'You will see also,' said her mother, '*Serra*, the most northerly *cape* in Africa; also *Spartel*, *Nun*, *Bojador*, *Blanco*, and *Verde*, which is farthest west.'

'What do those words mean, mamma?'

'*Bojador* is round, and *Blanco* white; *Verde* means green. There are two reasons given for this name: one, that the headland is clothed with particularly rich moss and verdant trees; the other, that the sea around is covered with thick green weed, in which ships often get entangled, and escape with difficulty.'

Mary now pointed out the remaining *capes* of *Palmas*, *Lopez*, *Negro*, *Agulhas*, *Corrientes*, *Delgado*, *Guardafui*, and (in the island of Madagascar), *Capes St. Mary* and *Amber*.

'You have forgotten the *Cape of Good Hope*.'

'Yes, but here it is. I do not see a great many *rivers*.'

'No; and several of them, like the streams

of Central Asia, never reach the sea at all, but fall into lakes, or are lost in the sand of the desert. The *Nile* is the longest of all the African rivers. It is formed by the union of two streams, the *Bahr-el-Abiad* and the *Bahr-el-Azreh*, or the White, and the Blue Rivers. The former of these, which flows through a thick clay soil, (hence the colour and name of its water), has never been quite traced to its source by any European, although some recent travellers* have followed it as far as the great Lake Victoria Nyanza, and its source is supposed to be still farther south. The eastern branch rises in Abyssinia, and flows through the Lake of Dembea, without uniting with its stagnant waters. Indeed, the pure blue waves of this river do not easily unite with others, and flowing at a less speed than its companion, the White River, the two do not readily join, even when they glide side by side in the same bed.'

'Oh, mamma, that is like the two French rivers, the Rhone and the Saône,' interrupted Mary.

* Captains Speke and Grant, and Sir Samuel and Lady Baker.

Her mother nodded with a pleased smile at this proof of her little girl's attention to her lessons, and continued:—

'The *Nile* falls into the Mediterranean by many mouths, but only those of *Rosetta* and *Damietta* are at present navigable; the space between them is called the *Delta of the Nile.*'

'The other chief *rivers* of Africa,' said Mary, 'appear to be the *Niger, Senegal, Gambia, Congo, Orange, Zambesi,* and *Juba.*'

'For a long time the *Niger* was supposed to be two distinct rivers, and was called by two names, *Joliba* in the upper, and *Quorra* in the lower, part; but, owing to the exertions of many travellers, the stream has been traced throughout its whole course. The *Gambia* is a broad and rapid river, which can only be navigated in the dry season, because of the violence of its currents. The *Senegal,* on the contrary, can only be navigated in the wet season.'

'Here, mamma, are the great *lakes* of *Victoria Nyanza, Tanganyika, Ngami, Tchad,* and *Dembea,* and a few smaller ones.'

Mary now marked out the chief *islands* which lay around Africa, and her mother told her a few particulars about each of them:—

'*Madagascar* is one of the largest islands in the world; it is very mountainous, and the climate is healthy and temperate. It is a pleasant and fertile country, abounding in all kinds of fruit, grain, precious stones, and metals; it is well watered, and the rivers are full of fish; it is ruled by native princes, but there are many European merchants and missionaries residing there. The capital is called *Tananarivo*. *Socotra* is the next in size. It possesses two good harbours; and, although the soil is rocky, aloes, frankincense, and many spices grow to great perfection.'

'Here are also the *Comoro Isles*, *Zanzibar*, *Mauritius*, and *Bourbon*, with many smaller ones in the Indian Ocean.'

'The *Comoro Isles* are five in number, of which *Joanna* is the chief. *Mauritius* was discovered by the Dutch, and named after their Prince Maurice. It was afterwards taken by the French, and then by the English. The capital, *St. Louis*, has a fine harbour, capable of containing many ships. The climate is healthy, and the trade considerable. This island produces the best

ebony in the world; also tobacco, sugar, and many fruits. *Bourbon*, which is a rocky island, belongs to France, and has a very dangerous coast; for this reason it is less populous than Mauritius. The climate is extremely hot. Ambergris, coral, and the most lovely shells are found upon the beach.'

'In the Atlantic Ocean,' said Mary, 'I see the islands of *St. Helena*, *Ascension*, *Fernando Po*, the *Cape Verde*, *Canary*, and *Madeira Isles*.'

'*St. Helena* is chiefly famous for having been the scene of the imprisonment and death of the great French Emperor, Napoleon I. It, as well as the neighbouring island of *Ascension*, which abounds in turtle, belongs to England. The *Cape Verde Islands* are about twenty in number, but many of them are totally uninhabited. *St. Jago* is the most fruitful, best populated, and largest of them all. Corn, sugar, oranges, and madder grow here in abundance. In the island of *Mayo*, great quantities of salt are made from the sea-water, simply by the action of the sun. This salt costs nothing, but the Negro governor expects a small present from the captain of each salt-ship. The

water on the coast is singularly clear, and the smallest pebbles may be seen at a distance of many feet below the surface.'

'Do these islands belong to the English?'

'No; they, with the *Madeiras* and *Azores*, belong to Portugal, and the *Canaries* and *Fernando Po* to Spain.

'The islands of *Madeira* are three in number, but only two are inhabited. The larger one was discovered by the Portuguese, and named by them *Madera*, or the wooded. It produces a fine wine, called by the same name. The inhabitants make the best sweetmeats in the world; the sugar they manufacture is also very beautiful in appearance, and smells like violets. It is said that no poisonous animal will live in these, or the neighbouring islands. *Funchal* is the chief town. The climate is celebrated for its beauty and mildness.

'The *Canary Islands* are seven in number, and were formerly called the Fortunate Isles. They produce delicious fruits, corn, wine, and oil, as well as the pretty little yellow singing-birds we often see in cages. *Teneriffe* is noted for its lofty sugarloaf mountain, which rises from the water's edge

and is nearly three miles in height. This mountain is volcanic, and throws out fire and smoke, and melted ore. And now, Mary, as I have nothing more to tell you about the African *islands*, you may put away your books, and come with me for a walk; we must make the most of this fine weather.'

LESSON XXV.

AFRICA—*concluded.*

ON the following morning Mary's mother desired her little girl to point out the chief *mountains* of Africa, and Mary accordingly found those of *Atlas*, *Abyssinia*, *Kong*, and *Lupata*.

'Very few of these mountains are snow-capped, and, indeed, we cannot imagine any sight more extraordinary to most native Africans than a heavy fall of snow, or a frozen ice-bound stream. The *Atlas Mountains* extend, under different names, throughout nearly the whole length of Northern Africa. The *Kong Mountains* were anciently called *Sierra Leone*, or the Mountains of Lions. *Lupata* was at one time called the Backbone of the World; its highest

peaks are *Kenia* and *Kilimanjaro*, or the Snowy Mountain. These are the loftiest, and only snow-capped, mountains in Africa. In Cape Colony you will find *Nieuveld*, or the New Forest, and *Sneuw Bergen*, or the Snowy Mountains. There are no known *volcanoes* in Africa, except in the islands; but there are frequent *earthquakes* on the Mediterranean coast.'

'Are there any *forests*?'

'Not many, except upon the mountains, and in *Senegambia* and *Guinea*. The trees in this part are *palms*, *cork*, and *oak*. The *acacia* (the sap of which is called *gum-arabic*) is found everywhere along the edge of the desert. The *cassia* flourishes by the Nile, and its leaves are called *senna*. The *coffee-plant* is a native of *Abyssinia*, where it grows wild, and its berry is used by the inhabitants for food as well as drink. The largest known tree in the world, the *baobab*, grows in Africa; some of these trees possess a trunk more than one hundred feet in circumference, and are believed to be more than three thousand years old. In *Guinea* the timber attains an immense height, and the grass is thirteen or fourteen feet high. In the large marshes, and

particularly in the Nile, may be found the *papyrus*, the rind of which was carefully prepared and written on by the ancients; its pith is used as food. Many *heaths* and *geraniums* come from South Africa, such as the lovely *Cape heath* of our greenhouses, and also the *Cape jessamine*.'

'Are there many *wild beasts*?'

'Yes, a great many, especially the African *lion*. This animal generally avoids human beings, and is content to prey upon other beasts; but when, from hunger or fear, the lion has once slain a man, he rejects all other food, repairs to some highway or frequented path, where he attacks all travellers, and has been known to interrupt the road to market for several weeks; in this he persists until a strong party go out to destroy the "*man-eater*," as he is called. The other *wild beasts* are chiefly the fierce and cruel *hyena*, which prowls round the cities, and often drags the dead from their graves; the *panther*, *leopard*, *civet cat*, *jackal*, *elephant*, and *rhinoceros*; also the *zebra*, *giraffe*, *buffalo*, and various kinds of *antelope*; every sort of *monkey*, as the *gorilla*, *impanzee*, &c. *Crocodiles* and *hippopotami*

abound in the rivers (especially in the Nile), and many poisonous *serpents* infest the country. Here also may be found a curious little animal called a *chameleon*, which is formed like a lizard, and has the power of changing and varying its colour at pleasure. *Locusts* do much damage, as also a *fly*, the bite of which is certain death. Many *birds* are found here, especially the *ostrich*, *eagle*, *flamingo*, and *parrot*; the *swallow* is believed to pass the winter months in Northern Africa, as well as some other of our wandering bird-visitors. The chief *domestic animals* are *camels*, *oxen*, and *apes*. The *horses* of Barbary are very fine, but they are not used as beasts of burden.'

'I suppose, mamma, there are plenty of *metals* in Africa?'

'Not many; or, at least, they have not been sought out, and the art of mining seems quite unknown or neglected. *Gold* is, however, found in most of the large rivers; *iron* and *copper* in the Atlas Mountains; and *salt* nearly everywhere, although *Soudan* is entirely destitute of this very necessary article. And now we will speak of the *countries*, of which those only lying

upon the seacoast are known to us, and that but very imperfectly; as, owing to the unhealthiness of the climate, and the ferocity of the natives, the work of discovery has been difficult and dangerous. In the centre are many *deserts*, the largest of which is called *Sahara*, from an Arab word, meaning desert. In the deserts are neither lake nor river, nor does it often rain; but at long distances from each other, are found springs or wells, where the grass grows which gives food to the camel, and the date-trees which shelter the traveller. These fertile spots are called *oases*, and, but for them, the passage of the desert would be impossible; these oases occur more frequently in the east, than in the west. They are sometimes large enough to contain a few houses and farms, and even a town. All around them the soil is entirely of sand and gravel, mixed with fine sea-shells and salt; at times this sand is stirred by a great wind, which is called a *simoom*; it then rises in huge clouds, and flies swiftly over the desert. Should it meet with a *caravan*, or party of men and camels), the travellers

immediately throw themselves upon their faces; sometimes the storm passes over, and leaves them in safety, but they are oftener suffocated by the wind, or buried in the sand. Travellers are subject to other dangers, such as losing their way, finding the wells dried up, or being attacked and murdered by Arab robbers. The native tribes of *Guinea* and *Gondar* are guilty of horrible barbarities, and kill each other with less pity than we should feel in destroying flies. Frequently they make war only for the purpose of taking prisoners, whom they massacre in vast numbers, or else sell as slaves.'

'What wretches!' cried Mary.

'They are indeed, for these poor prisoners are sold like cattle, and that not only to their ignorant countrymen, but to many so-called civilised people, who formerly took the unhappy creatures across the Atlantic, to sell them in America. The English have put an end to slavery long since, and in time, no doubt, this cruel traffic will be no longer heard, or thought of anywhere; even in America, the SLAVE-TRADE is at last abolished.'

Mary now pointed out the following African countries :—

Countries.	*Chief Towns.*	*Situations.*
Egypt	Cairo	Nile
Nubia	Sennaar	Blue Nile
Abyssinia	Gondar	Lake Dembea
Barbary States	Morocco	Tensift
Senegambia	Bambook	Senegal
Sierra Leone	Freetown	Atlantic
Guinea	Abomey	
Soudan	Sackatoo	Komaduga
Cape Colony	Capetown	Table Bay
Caffraria	Lattakoo	
Hottentots	Klaarwater	Gariep
East Coast	Mozambique	

'*Egypt*,' said Mary's mother, 'is divided into three parts—Upper, Middle, and Lower Egypt. It was once an important country, and the inhabitants lived in magnificent cities, while in the desert may yet be found remains of these great towns and temples, also the Pyramids, and many other antiquities. *Egypt* is under the dominion of Turkey, to the Sultan of which it pays a yearly tribute, and possesses but little *trade* or *manufacture* of consequence. *Cairo* means the Victorious; it is an irregular and rather dirty city, but at the same time picturesque, and contains several beautiful mosques. *Alexandria* is the chief seaport; near to it are the *Catacombs*, or underground

burying-places, of great extent, containing *mummies*, which are human bodies, embalmed and dried; some of them are said to be three thousand years old.

'*Nubia* comprises also the kingdom of *Kordofan*. As in Egypt, there are here many ruined temples and towns; but the people are mostly wandering Arabs, without any fixed home.

'*Abyssinia* was formerly called *Itiopia*; hence the name Ethiopia, given to the whole of Central Africa. The inhabitants are extremely ignorant and barbarous, and although they profess the Christian religion, and boast much of their civilization, it is certain that they do at times eat the raw flesh of living animals. This country has some trade in *slaves* and *ivory*. Along the coast of the Red Sea are to be found a tribe of people who live in caves, and eat all kinds of horrible things.

'The *Barbary States* are six in number—*Morocco, Algeria, Tunis, Tripoli, Fezzan*, and *Barca*: with the exception of the two last, which depend on Tripoli, each has a distinct government, and a capital of the same name. The chief town of *Fezzan* is *Mourzouk*, and

of *Barca, Sengazi.* *Algeria* belongs to the French. The natives of this state, and of most others on this coast, were at one time noted sea-robbers, whose cruelties caused just indignation. Algiers was severely punished by the English and Dutch, and afterwards conquered by the French, who still retain it.

'The *soil* between the Atlas Mountains and the sea is extremely fertile, and was called, by the Romans, "the granary of the world;" it now produces great quantities of *dates*—also *wheat, rice, olives,* &c. The horses are of a fine breed, and from the skins of the goats is made the well-known morocco-leather.'

'What does the word *Senegambia* mean?'

'The country between the rivers Senegal and Gambia. It is chiefly inhabited by different tribes of negroes. The English have a settlement here, with *Bathurst* as the capital.

'*Sierra Leone* signifies the Lion Mountains. The colony was established by some benevolent Englishman, in order to show that free labour is better than that of slaves. It is a flourishing settlement, but a most unhealthy one for Europeans. *Liberia* is

also a free state, and was colonised by the *Americans*, with free negroes from the United States.

'*Guinea* consists of many kingdoms, governed by natives. The chief are *Ashantee*, *Dahomey*, *Benin*, *Biafra*, *Loango*, *Congo*, *Angola*, and *Benguela*. There is little to be told of these states: the people are rude, uncivilised, and brutal, especially in *Dahomey*, where cruelties of the most infamous and degrading kind are practised daily. In *Abomey*, the king's palace is guarded by women, who are said to be even more barbarous than the men.

'*Soudan*, or *Nigritia*, means country of the blacks, or negroes. It consists of all those states which extend across Central Africa, from Senegambia to Kordofan; *Sackatoo*, *Timbuctoo*, and *Bornou* are the chief. The people are not quite so cruel as are the inhabitants of Guinea, and they have a little *trade*, and some rude *manufactures*.'

'*Cape Colony* belongs to the English, does it not, mamma?'

'Yes; but it was established by the Dutch, who have named most of the rivers and mountains. Much of the land is waste,

although some is exceedingly fertile. The *climate* is charming, and very healthy, and the *trade* is good. This colony includes *Natal*, with its capital, *Port Natal*; and *British* Caffraria—capital, *East London*.'

'Mamma, in one of my atlases, *Caffre* is spelt *Kaffir*; why is that?'

'It is the same word, my dear, and means infidel. It was given by the Arabs not only to the people of Caffraria, but to all other Africans who were not, like themselves, Mahometans. Part of *Caffraria* belongs to the English, and part to the natives. The latter often make war upon the former; but they seem capable of receiving instruction, and are the most civilized and least barbarous of the native tribes.

'The *Hottentots* are considered the lowest race of men in the world. They live in miserable huts, and their appearance, habits, and food are equally disgusting. *Klaarwater* is a missionary town; and these good people are beginning to do some service, even among the wretched Hottentots.

'We know little concerning the *East Coast*, save that it is composed of many native kingdoms, and Portuguese settlements.

The latter are not large, but, as is the case with the western settlements, the influence of the Europeans holds in check much of the native cruelty and oppression. The *soil* is sandy and not well cultivated, and the *climate* unhealthy. The *exports* are *gold, spices, slaves,* and *ivory.*'

LESSON XXVI.

OCEANIA.

'THIS division of the earth,' said Mary's mother, 'is so named from its situation, consisting, as it does, of the small continent of *Australia,* and the numerous islands lying around it, especially to the north and east, and which are entirely surrounded by the *ocean.* It is divided into three parts—*Malaysia, Australasia,* and *Polynesia.*'

'*Malaysia!*—that sounds something like the Malay Peninsula.'

'It may well do so, Mary; for these islands were early colonised by the Malays, who drove out the original inhabitants, and have, in their turn, been conquered by the Dutch, and other nations.'

'Did you not tell me, mamma, that the Malays were great sea-robbers?'

'I did; and this taste for plunder and robbery seems to follow them wherever they go; still, they are much more civilized than the other natives of *Oceania*. They practise rude *trades* and *manufactures*, and build ships, which are often very elegantly carved: in these they prowl over the sea, attacking, and cruelly destroying, all ships and people weaker than themselves.'

Mary then pointed out the following islands in *Malaysia*—

'*Sumatra, Borneo, Java, Celebes, Moluccas* or *Spice Isles, Banda, Timor*, the *Philippines, Sumbava*, and several smaller ones.'

'The four first of these,' said her mother, 'are called the *Sunda Isles*. The whole of *Java*, and parts of the other three, belong to the Dutch—also *Sumbava, Moluccas*, and part of *Timor*. The rest of *Timor* belongs to Portugal, and the *Philippine Islands* to Spain; but the island of *Labuan*, on the north-west coast of Borneo, belongs to the British. The remaining islands of Malaysia
free, and governed by native princes.
these, the two kingdoms of Achen and

Siak, in *Sumatra*, are the most powerful. These islands are rich in *gold*, *copper*, *tin*, and all kinds of *spice*. *Borneo* also contains a valuable *diamond* mine: the *gutta-percha tree* grows here; and *tobacco* is largely exported from Malaysia. Some of the finest *cigars* are manufactured at *Manilla*, the capital of the *Philippines*.'

'What other trees grow here, mamma?'

'Many *palms*, as the cocoanut and sago palms; besides which, there are several trees yielding beautifully coloured, or scented woods, such as *ebony* (of which this little cross is made), and *sandalwood*. Most of the East Indian trees flourish here, and also the fatal *upas*, the juice of which is a deadly poison. The low grounds of Malaysia are very unhealthy, although the *soil* is fertile and productive.'

'And what are the *animals*?'

'Much the same as those of Southern Asia: the *tiger*, *elephant*, *rhinoceros*, *buffalo*, and *crocodile*; several kinds of *monkeys* and *serpents*, as well as gigantic *bats*; also the lovely *bird of paradise*, and many *parrots*, red, green, blue, and grey.'

'I see,' said Mary, 'the *Straits* of *Ma-*

lacca, Sunda, Macassar, and *Molucca,* and the *Seas* of *Java, Banda,* and *Celebes*; also *Achen Head, Cape Java,* and *Saladan Point.*'

'Almost all the islands of Malaysia are *mountainous* and *volcanic.* Mount *Ophir,* in Sumatra, is the highest of the range which runs throughout this island. These mountains are none of them barren, but are covered on the top with trees and forests. In *Java* there are supposed to be more than thirty *volcanoes,* and about half that number in the *Moluccas. Earthquakes* are terribly frequent here, and many hundred people lose their lives almost every year.'

'I do not see any *rivers,* mamma.'

'There are plenty of them, my dear, but they are too small to be marked upon your maps. The *chief towns* are—*Batavia,* in *Java*; *Bencoolen,* in *Sumatra*; *Macassar,* in *Celebes*; *Benjarmassin,* in *Borneo*; and *Manilla,* in the *Philippines.* Of these, *Batavia* is the most important, but it is very unhealthy. *Manilla* is the largest town, and is very pleasantly situated, with a good harbour and fort.'

'I wish you would tell me what *Australia* means.'

'It means Land of the South. *Australasia* includes the continent of *Australia*, and the neighbouring islands of *Tasmania*, *New Zealand*, *New Guinea*, *New Britain*, *New Ireland*, *Solomon's Archipelago*, *Queen Charlotte's Archipelago*, *New Hebrides*, *New Caledonia*, and *Norfolk Isle*. Many of these were discovered by the Dutch; but the three first, together with *Norfolk Isle*, belong to the English, and *New Caledonia* to the French; the others are free.'

'I see here,' said Mary, 'the *Gulfs* of *Carpentaria*, *Spencer*, *Shark*, and *Cambridge*, in *Australia*; and *Storm Bay* and *Macquarie Harbour*, in *Van Diemen's Land* or *Tasmania*.'

'And now, Mary, the *capes*.'

'*York*, in the north, and *Wilson*, in the south; also *Sandy Cape*, and the capes of *Howe*, *Leeuwin*, *North-west*, and *Arnheim* — all these in *Australia*; *Capes Grim* and *South*, in *Van Diemen's Land*; and *Capes North*, *Palliser*, and *South*, in *New Zealand*.'

'The *soil* of these islands is very different in each, as also the *climate*; that of *New Zealand* is fertile, healthy, and mild

The land is well-wooded and well-watered, and the scenery most beautiful. On the continent of *Australia* the air is dry, except during the rainy season, which answers to our winter. The summer is intensely hot, so that the slightest thing will set the *bush* (as the forests are called) on fire. There are no great lakes or rivers, and the yearly fall of rain is very unequal; twelve months having been known to pass in which there has been no rain at all; yet the *climate* is healthy, people live long, and but little illness is known. In some parts the *soil* is fertile, and the grass peculiarly rich and thick; but in the south-west are great barren deserts, and Mr. Eyre, who explored this part, and travelled from South Australia to the Swan River settlement, found, during the whole distance of 700 weary miles, not one freshwater *river*, *lake*, or even *spring*; not one green tree or pleasant flower — nothing but salt sandy plains, and hard pitiless rocks, upon which the sun and sea beat with terrible power.'

'But it is not all like that?'

'Oh no. Nothing can exceed the fertility

of *New South Wales, Victoria,* and some other parts.'

'I see a few *rivers* in Australia, mamma. Here is the *Murray* and its tributaries, *Murrumbidgee, Lachlan,* and *Darling*; also the *Swan, Fitzroy, Victoria, Albert,* and *Hastings* rivers.'

'The *Murray* is the only large river in *Australia*; but the amount of water is small, and, unlike most other rivers, it becomes smaller as it reaches the sea. There are here, as in Asia, many salt-lakes, and rivers which lose themselves in the sands. In *Van Diemen's Land,* you will find the *Tamar* and the *Derwent*; and in *New Zealand,* the *Waikato* and the *Thames.*'

'And here, mamma, are the *Australian Alps,* the *Blue* and *Liverpool Mountains,* in Australia; and Mounts *Egmont* and *Cook,* in New Zealand.'

'In spite of their fine names, the *Australian* mountains are of no great height or importance; the chain which runs throughout the two islands of *New Zealand* is more lofty, and has many snowy summits. *Van Diemen's Land* is also mountainous. This

island was named either by, or in honour of, a certain governor of Batavia, called Van Diemen. It was afterwards called, after another Dutchman, *Tasmania;* and the *climate* is healthy and delightful. Throughout the whole of *Australasia,* the wealth of the colonists consists chiefly in flocks and herds. These are scattered over a large tract of ground, in immense numbers; a rich colonist possessing an estate (or, as it is there called, a *run*) of many hundred miles, upon which are thousands of cattle and sheep; the latter are often killed and boiled down, merely for the wool and tallow.'

'And what are the *wild animals* like, mamma?'

'The *animals,* and even the *trees,* of *Australia,* differ from most others in the world, and do not at all resemble those of our continent. You have seen a *kangaroo,* Mary?'

'Oh yes; there was one in the wild-beast show which papa took us to see.'

'That *kangaroo* was a native of Australia, of which it is the largest wild animal; most of the others being smaller, but much resembling it in appearance. There are no

large beasts, such as the tiger or rhinoceros; and the *dingo*, or wild dog, is perhaps the most furious. The *birds* are also peculiar, especially a kind of thrush, called the *laughing jackass;* another, called the *more-pork;* and the musical *bell-bird*, whose clear note may be heard for miles. The *black swan* is also found here. The *trees* are mostly evergreen, with hard and horny leaves. The *blue gum* is the finest of these; it grows to a great height, and is much valued for ship-building.'

'What are the real natives of Australia like?'

'They are as ignorant and degraded as the Hottentots, of whom I have told you. They live in holes and hollow trees, and seem incapable of receiving any instruction. The natives of New Zealand, called *Maories*, are more civilised; but, as they are always at war with the English, and with each other, their numbers are much reduced, and become less and less each year.'

'*Gold* is found in *Australasia*, is it not?'

'Yes. The finest gold-mines in the world are in *Victoria* and other parts of *Australia*,

also in *Otago*, in *New Zealand; copper, lead, iron, coal,* and *salt* are also found in different parts.'

Mary now pointed out the chief *divisions* of Australia, with their *capitals*:—

Colonies.	*Chief Towns.*	*Situations.*
New South Wales	Sydney	Port Jackson
Victoria	Melbourne	Port Phillip
South Australia	Adelaide	
Queensland	Brisbane	
Western Australia	Perth	Swan River

'*Sydney* is a large and handsome town, with a great trade in wool, grain, &c. *Melbourne* is described as "ugly, badly built, and the richest and dearest town in the world;" but it is well-drained, and the streets are wide, with small streams of clear water running on each side of the carriage-way. The other colonies are:—

Colonies.	*Chief Towns.*	*Situations.*
Tasmania	Hobarton	Derwent
New Zealand	Wellington Auckland Dunedin	

'*Hobarton* has a good harbour and large trade. *Wellington* is the capital of New Zealand, and *Dunedin* the chief port; the latter sends a great deal of *gold* and *corn* to England.'

'And what does *Polynesia* mean?'

'The name comes from two Greek words, signifying Many Islands. Most of these have been formed by *volcanoes*, which have suddenly uplifted the earth, or have been slowly built up by the *coral insects*.'

'Oh, mamma!—how?'

'Nothing, my child, is so marvellous as to see what great results spring from apparently small causes. No creature can be more insignificant to look at than the coral insect, yet the work it accomplishes is one of the greatest wonders of nature. Millions and millions toil together in the dark ocean, building cells one above the other, higher and higher, nearer and nearer to the light and air, until at last they reach the surface, and the level of the highest tide. Above this they cannot live, and the little workmen die in the houses which they have so carefully erected; then it is that the sea washes sand and soil upon the barren rock, mosses and grasses grow and die, ferns and shrubs succeed them; then a wandering cocoanut is cast upon the isle; and by-and-by a giant tree, and then a forest, spring up and wave

their green branches, where so lately the sea and the sky had it all to themselves. The islands thus formed are low, but soon become fertile, and yield *cocoanut* palms, *bread-fruit, plantain,* and *sandalwood* trees; also *yams,* and many other edible roots.'

'And the *animals,* mamma?'

'There are but few, of course; and of those, *pigs* and *dogs* are the chief. The *climate* is generally pleasant and healthy. The people (who have wandered from other islands), are principally Malays: some of them are *cannibals,* or eaters of human flesh; but others, as the natives of the *Friendly* and *Society Isles,* are amiable, gentle, and kind to strangers.'

'Are they very ignorant?'

'No: even when the Europeans first discovered them, they found them acquainted with the use of fishing-nets and rods, also with the manufacture of a kind of coarse cloth made from the fibres of trees. More missionaries have been sent to Polynesia than to any other part of the world, and the inhabitants have profited greatly by their instructions, and the schools which they have established.'

Mary now pointed out the following groups of islands:—The *Ladrones*, *Pellew*, *Caroline*, *Feejee*, *Navigator's*, *Cook's*, *Friendly*, *Society*, *Austral*, *Marquesas*, *Low Archipelago*, *Gambier*, *Pitcairn*, *Easter*, and *Sandwich* Isles.

'Of these, the *Sandwich Islands* are perhaps the most important, placed as they are about midway between Western America and China. *Honolulu* is the chief town; it has a large harbour, and extensive trade. The inhabitants are becoming civilised, and have established a government and church like our own, also schools and a printing-press. The *Ladrone Islands* belong to the Spaniards, the *Society* and *Marquesas* to the French; and most of the inhabitants profess Christianity, although the natives of *Marquesas* were formerly cannibals. All the other islands are independent, governed each by greater and lesser chiefs, till we come to the king, or emperor, who generally resides on the largest of the group.'

'Are the islands *mountainous*?'

'Some few are, as the *Society* and *Sandwich* groups; but the coral islands are all low, and their coasts very dangerous.'

Her mother now told Mary to put up the books and come for a walk, promising, upon their return, to tell the little girl something which would much interest her.

A LION ADVENTURE.

'What I am going to tell you now, Mary, is a true tale; it was told to me by one of the persons to whom it happened, and I am now going to tell it to you.'

Mary clapped her hands with glee, and drew closer to her mamma.

'What is it about?'

'About a lion.'

'Oh, mamma, how nice! Please begin at once.'

'You know that, when speaking of Africa, I told you what difficulties the European travellers had met with, when they tried to penetrate the interior of that strange country—how fatal was the climate, and how cruel the natives.'

'Oh yes, I remember, especially that dreadful King of Dahomey with his women-soldiers.'

'I mentioned then the names of several discoverers, but not that of the latest and most persevering of all, Dr. Livingstone. This gentleman undertook to explore the *Zambesi*, and it was while in the neighbourhood of that splendid river that the following adventure occurred to himself and his party, one of whom related it to me.'

'We were all,' said he, 'lying in our rude tents, upon heaps of soft grass. Before the tent burned

a great fire, to keep off the lions and other beasts of prey, and one of the natives sat to watch it, like a figure carved in ebony. The stars were bright and clear, and before I went to sleep I could see them, through the opening of our tent, like brilliant tireless eyes; I could see too the remains of a buffalo which we had shot that day, but gradually the sparkling fire, and the shining half-naked body of the negro, became all mingled together in my sight, and I fell asleep.

'I awoke suddenly, and, with a feeling of terror which I cannot describe, looked quickly round; no bright firelight shone upon the canvas walls, and marked the restingplaces of my companions: all was dark. I glanced towards the opening of the tent: two sparks, brighter and more lustrous than stars, flashed out of the gloom, turning from side to side; and presently, as my eyes grew accustomed to the want of light, I saw a shaggy mane, and the outline of a rough strong frame; and I knew that the two sparks were the eyes of a wild beast,—of a *lion*.

'The perspiration rose upon my brow in great drops. I understood in a moment what had happened; that our watcher had fallen asleep, and suffered the fire to go out. Had he become the victim of his own carelessness?—had the lion slain and devoured him?

'With this thought in my mind, and with what seemed like the certainty of a terrible death before me, I stretched my hand out, to seize the loaded gun which generally lay at my side.

'It was not there.

'And I remembered that I had put it down

upon the opposite side of the tent, to reach which was impossible, and yet——

'At that moment a hand was laid upon my arm, and a voice hissed in my ear—

'"Do not stir—do not breathe; lie as if you were dead."

'It was the voice of our guide, who lay near, and who, discovering by some instinct that I was awake, had crept like a serpent to utter his warning.

'The whisper was low, and yet it sounded to me loud as the pealing of a cannon, and I expected to see the lion spring upon us both.

'I glanced once more at the fiery eyes; they seemed larger and more threatening than ever, and then I closed my own, and waited.

'I have known hours which passed liked minutes, but each of those moments seemed an hour.

'I could no longer see the lion, and I do not think that I heard him, for the footfall of the animal is soft as that of a cat; but I felt him come nearer and nearer, and at last there was his hot breath upon my face.

'My last hour appeared come. I longed to spring to my feet, to defy, and do battle with my enemy, and make one effort for revenge, if not for escape. I longed to move, to speak, to cry aloud, —anything, rather than maintain that silence of death and fear.

'But I remembered the warning of the guide— nay, I felt the grasp of his hand still upon my arm, as well as the harsh touch of the creature's long sweeping mane upon my bare throat. I knew that its eyes were upon me, and its fanglike teeth

glittering in the darkness; in one second, in one quarter of a second, my life might be ended, and yet it never felt stronger than at that moment, when I lay as one without sense or breath.

'The brute seemed to hesitate, as if he suspected the deceit, and then——'

'Oh, mamma! he did not kill him?'

'No; the lion turned suddenly away, the hot poisonous breath was removed, and my friend opened his eyes, taking care not to move or make the faintest sound.'

'It was then' said he, 'that I saw the monster go from one to the other of my sleeping companions, peering in the face of each, and seeming to listen to his breathing; and then he turned tail, and quietly trotted out of the tent.

'The thankfulness that I felt, the unutterable *relief*, no words can tell; nor did I fail to offer its expression to *Him*, who had stretched out *His* right hand over *His* servants, and saved them in such deadly peril.

'The guide arose, and threw a great piece of buffalo-beef out of the tent, and relighted the fire.

'We did not sleep any more that night, as you may well imagine; and in the morning the beef was gone, and the lion too, nor did we wish to see either of them again.'

'And what became of the watcher who fell asleep?'

'He was not injured, Mary, though it is to be hoped he received a fright which he did not soon forget, and became for the future a more faithful sentinel.'

'Why did the lion spare the travellers like that, mamma?'

'Ah, that I cannot tell. These animals are of a noble nature, and it is said will not prey upon dead food; but this is not true, as, at another time, my friend told me that having killed a rhinoceros, and left it by the roadside, some lions found the carcass and devoured it; and, worse than this, a man coming down the road was attacked, slain, and eaten by them. This very lion, who paid Dr. Livingstone's party so strange a visit, must also have eaten the meat of the dead buffalo which was thrown to him.'

'It is very strange, mamma,' said Mary, thoughtfully. 'I think that GOD must have looked upon those travellers, and shut the lion's mouth, as He did in olden time—don't you?' *

LESSON XXVII.

AMERICA.

'AND now, mamma, we have finished with the Eastern Hemisphere, I suppose?'

'Yes; so you may turn to the Western, or New World, as it is sometimes called.'

* The incident above related is strictly true, and was told by one of Dr. Livingstone's travelling companions.—F. E. B.

'I know why it is called the New World: because it was discovered by *Christopher Columbus.* Did he name it *America?*'

'No. It was so named in honor of *Amerigo Vespucci,* a native of Florence, who, a few years after the third voyage of Columbus,* sailed for South America, and, being a clever and unscrupulous man, claimed the discovery; but Columbus had been the first to suggest the adventure, and to him the honour is due. About this time, too, Brazil was discovered by the Portuguese, and Northern America by Sebastian Cabot, an Englishman.'

'America looks like *two* continents.'

'It has, perhaps, as good a right to that distinction as the old continent of Europe, Asia, and Africa, to its three divisions; nevertheless, there is a great similarity between the animals, products, and soil of *North* and *South America.* And the *climate* is in most parts (except in the lowlands of the Tropics), healthy, although less temperate than that of the Old World, the summers being hotter and the winters colder. This is,

* In 1498. His first voyage was in 1492.

in part, owing to the absence of the Gulf Stream, which tempers the climate of Europe, and to the fact that no great mountains protect America from the bitter cold of the Arctic regions. In the centre, the land is generally high, and, where such is the case, the climate is mild and pleasant; but the lowlands are moist, excessively hot, and unhealthy to all Europeans.'

Mary now pointed out the *peninsulas* of *Alaska*, *California*, *Yucatan*, *Florida*, *Nova Scotia*, and *Melville*, all in North America; also the *isthmus* of *Darien*, or *Panama*, which unites the two continents.

'This *isthmus*,' said her mother, 'is rocky and mountainous, and is a connection between the great chain of *mountains* which, under different names, extends along the west coast, from Cape Horn in the south, to the Arctic Ocean in the north.'

'Oh, so it does. Here, in the south, they are called the *Andes* or *Cordilleras*, and in the north the *Mexican* and *Rocky Mountains*.'

'You will see that in Mexico this chain divides: the central branch, joining the *Rocky*

Mountains, being called the *Sierra Madre* and the *Sierra Verde*; while the eastern branch is called the *Cordillera de Sonora*, the *Sierra Nevada* (or Snowy Mountains), and the *Sea Alps*, terminating in *Mount St. Elias*. These mountains are of great height, and are most of them covered with perpetual snow, even within the Tropics. Those of South America are especially lofty, and subject to violent storms of snow and wind: travellers who have visited them have undergone terrible difficulties, and describe the cold as intense; the contrast being the more painful, owing to the heat of the plain. About midway up the mountains, the climate is delightful; but even here they are liable to sudden storms of wind and rain, such as we cannot even imagine; but this is the case in all tropical countries, where the fall of rain is so violent, that no one can stand against it, and the rivers rise many feet in the course of a very few hours. These mountains are *volcanic*, and the most noted are, *Antisana*, *Cotopaxi*, and *Pichincha*, in the Andes, *Popocatapetl* and *Jorullo* in Mexico, which

latter rose in a single night* 1,700 feet, from the midst of a highly-cultivated plain.'

'I see also, in North America, the *Alleghany* Mountains, and in South America, the mountains of *Brazil* and *Parime*, and many smaller chains.'

Mary now pointed out the chief *capes*:—

In North America: Points *Barrow* and *Hope*; Capes *Prince of Wales*, *St. Lucas*, and *Mala*, *Gracios a Dios*, *Catoche*, *Sable*, *Hatteras*, *Race*, *Charles*, *Chudleigh*, and *Farewell*. In South America: Capes *St. Francisco*, *Blanco*, *Forward*, *Horn*, *Corrientes*, *Frio*, *St. Roque*, and *Point Gallinas*.

'*Cape Horn* is considered the most southerly of these; it is not, however, upon the mainland, but on a small island, so lofty and rocky as well to deserve the name *Horn*, or peak.'

'The *gulfs* in North America are—*Norton Sound*, *Bristol Bay*, *Gulfs* of *California*, *Panama*, *Darien*, *Honduras*, *Mexico*, *Chesapeake*, *Fundy*, *St. Lawrence*, *Hudson's Bay*, *Baffin's Bay*, *Gulf* of *Boothia*, and others; and in South America, the *Gulfs* of *Guayaquil*, *St. George*, and *Venezuela*. The *straits*

* September 29th, 1759.

are those of *Magellan*, in the south; *Behring*, between North America and Asia; also *Victoria*, *Davis*, *Hudson*, and *Belle Isle*.'

'The *lakes* of North America are very extensive, and contain a larger mass of fresh water than is to be found elsewhere upon the globe. Five of them are united together; which are they?'

'Oh, I see: *Superior*, *Michigan*, *Huron*, *Erie*, and *Ontario*.'

'These are so connected as to form only one sheet of water, having its outlet in the great river of *St. Lawrence*. The waters of Lake *Superior* are unusually clear and deep. It is subject to tremendous storms, and has great waves, like those of the ocean. It contains many islands, especially *Isle Royale*, which is more than a hundred miles long. Lakes *Huron* and *Michigan* are not much inferior to it in size. Lake *Erie* contains many lovely islets, but they are infested with poisonous reptiles, especially rattlesnakes. Between this lake and *Ontario* are the magnificent *Falls* of *Niagara*. The water here is about half a mile wide, and of great depth and force. The rock over which it

falls is 150 feet deep, not straight, but in a horseshoe form. Over this barrier the waters are dashed violently upon the rocks below, whence they rebound in thick white foam. The noise of these falls may be heard at the distance of fifteen miles, and on the spot it is quite deafening, and shakes the houses of the neighbouring village. The cloud of spray is visible at a great distance, sometimes like a pillar of smoke, and again like a beautiful rainbow.'

'I see other *lakes* beside those: the *Great Bear*, *Slave*, *Athabasca*, and *Winnipeg* lakes, in the north; *Salt Lake*, in Utah; *Chapala*, in Mexico; *Nicaragua*, in Central America; *Maracaybo*, in Venezuela; *Titicaca*, in Peru; and several smaller ones in La Plata.'

'The *rivers* of America are the largest and most numerous in the world: the *Amazon*, in the south, and the *Mississippi*, in the north, far exceed any streams of the Eastern Hemisphere.'

'Are they larger than the Nile?'

'Yes, in every way; they are longer, and contain more water. The *Amazon* rises in the

Cordilleras or Andes, not more than sixty miles from the Pacific; it then flows eastward for 4,000 miles, and falls into the Atlantic by many mouths. This is the largest river known, and is navigable throughout nearly its whole extent; the quantity of water it conveys to the sea is so great that its course may be plainly seen in the midst of the ocean, at a distance of 300 miles from land; and when the two tides first meet, they rise in waves of ten or fifteen feet.'

'The chief of its tributaries,' said Mary, looking carefully in the map, 'are the *Ucayali*, *Purus*, *Madeira*, *Negro*, *Topajos*, and *Xingu*.'

'The *Mississippi*, or Father of Waters, is the second largest river of America, and of the world; its chief tributary is the *Missouri*, or Mud River, so called from the thickness of its waters. This latter is, indeed, the main stream: from its source in the Rocky Mountains, to its entrance into the Gulf of Mexico, it flows 4,400 miles, and is navigable for about two-thirds of the distance; over this steamers and very large vessels can sail with ease, yet they are subject to many dangers, arising from imbedded

trees, sandbanks, and other obstacles. The quantity of mud carried down this stream is very great, and has formed a large, loose, unhealthy *delta* at the mouth, which is a favourite residence of the crocodile, or alligator, as it is there called.'

'The chief tributaries of the *Mississippi*,' said Mary, 'are the *Missouri*, receiving the *Yellowstone* and *Platte*; the *Illinois* and *Ohio*, receiving the *Wabash* and *Tennessee*; the *Arkansas*, and the *Red River*. I see also, in the north, the great river *Mackenzie*, draining the northern lakes, the *Youcan*, and the *Coppermine*; on the east, the *Nelson* and *Churchill*, the *St. Lawrence* and its tributaries (*Ottawa*, *St. Maurice*, &c.), the *Susquehanna*, *Potomac*, and *Rio Grande*; and on the west, the *Fraser*, *Columbia*, *Sacramento*, and *Colorado*. All these, and many others, are in North America. And in South America you will see the *Rio de la Plata*, or River of Silver, formed by the union of the two large streams, *Parana* and *Uruguay*; the former of these is much the largest, and receives the *Paraguay*, *Pitcomayo*, and *Solado*; below these are, the *Colorado* (or red), and the

Negro (or black) rivers; and farther north, the *San Francisco, Orinoco,* and *Magdalena*; all these fall into the sea on the east coast. The *Andes* approach the west coast too nearly to permit of any large streams on that side.'

'What part of America did Columbus discover first?'

'The island of *Hayti*, or (as it was named by him), *Hispaniola*, or New Spain.'

'That is in the West Indies, is it not?'

'Yes. Columbus's hope was to find a western passage to India, of which these islands were long considered a part; and although the mistake was discovered, they still retained the name of *West Indies.*'

'What sort of people were the natives?'

'Very amiable and hospitable, and the discoverer behaved to them with all kindness and honesty; but the Spanish governors, who succeeded him, were greedy and cruel, and treated the poor Indians like beasts of burden, forcing them to work day and night in the gold-mines, and accusing and murdering them on the smallest pretences; so that, of the three million inhabitants the islands

contained at the time of Columbus, few, if any, remain. Similar cruelties were also practised by the Spaniards in their later conquests of Mexico and Peru, where the people were highly refined and accomplished, possessing a knowledge of many arts and sciences, and dwelling in cities which, for beauty, magnificence, and wealth, were scarcely surpassed by those eastern wonders, Nineveh and Babylon, or the Egyptian Thebes.'

'In the Arctic Ocean,' said Mary, 'are the isles of *Cumberland, Cockburn, Somerset, Prince of Wales, Victoria and Albert,* and the *Parry Isles*; also *Greenland* and *Iceland.*'

'Except the two latter,' said her mother, 'of which we have spoken before, all these Arctic islands are uninhabited, save by waterfowl.'

'In the Atlantic are *Newfoundland, Cape Breton Isle, Prince Edward,* and *Anticosti*; the *Bermudas, West Indies,* and *Falkland Isles.*'

'*Newfoundland* (capital, *St. John's*) is a dreary and desolate spot, extremely cold and foggy, and chiefly famous for its dogs nd cod-fishery. *Cape Breton Isle* is also a

valuable fishing-station. The *Bermudas* are very small, and walled with rock; but they are exceedingly beautiful, the *soil* rich, and the *climate* excellent. In the Antarctic Ocean you will find *Terra del Fuego*, or the Land of Fire, so named from its many volcanoes; *Staten* and *Desolation Isles*, the *South Shetland*, and some others.'

'In the Pacific I see *Wellington*, *Chonos*, *Chiloe*, *Juan Fernandez*, *Vancouver's Island*, *Queen Charlotte*, *Sitka*, and the *Aleutian Isles*.'

'The first three are cold, barren, and scantily populated. *Juan Fernandez* is more interesting, as it was the abode of your particular friend, Robinson Crusoe, whose real name, however, was Alexander Selkirk. *Vancouver's Island* (capital, *Victoria*) belongs to the English; it is rich in minerals, and has a pleasant and healthy climate, colder in winter, and hotter in summer, than our own; it has many fine harbours, and some trade. The *Aleutian Islands* are about 100 in number, and contain more than thirty volcanoes; no tree will grow on these isles, or domestic animal live there; the inhabitants hunt and fish, and sell furs to the Russians,

to whom they were formerly subject. *Alexandria* is the chief town.'

LESSON XXVIII.

AMERICA—*concluded.*

'THERE are many great *plains*, both in North and South America,' said Mary's mother: 'those in the *north*, of North America, are called *prairies*, and in the *south*, *savannahs*; and in the *north* of South America, *llanos*, and in the *south*, *pampas*.'

'Four names for the same thing; I don't think that at all sensible.'

'They are not so much four names, as words from four languages. *Prairie* is French for meadow, and the plains are therefore called so in that part once occupied by the French. *Sabana* is Spanish for sheet, and this name, therefore, prevails in Mexico and the surrounding countries. *Llano* is Portuguese, and means *level*; it is used chiefly in Brazil, and the native word *pampas* is applied to the treeless and often desert plains of the

south. The northern plains are delightful, and often of great extent, containing few trees, but covered with rich deep grass, waving in the wind like a field of green wheat, sometimes level, sometimes a succession of low hills, and called then a *rolling prairie*, but always green, unless, indeed, we meet with a *flower prairie*, where every beautiful colour is mixed together as in a garden. Owing to the dryness of South America, the *llanos*, although very fertile in the rainy season, are often baked quite hard and dry during the summer heat. The *pampas* are rainless; some are covered with thin grass, while others are sandy, and often salt deserts; this is especially the case in the extreme south.'

'I suppose, mamma, there are plenty of *wild beasts* in America: lions, tigers, and so on?'

'No, indeed; for it is a singular fact, that the animals of the Old and New World are entirely distinct. Those of America are smaller and less ferocious, and altogether of an inferior kind: thus the *cougar*, *jaguar*, and *puma* are not much more than half the

size of the tiger and panther, which they have been thought to resemble. The *tapir* is the nearest approach to an elephant, but it is not bigger than a large calf. The *llama* too, which is said to be a species of camel, is more like a goat in size. These latter were domesticated by the old inhabitants, and although there are now many herds of wild *oxen* and *horses*, in the time of Columbus these were unknown, and they must have descended from animals originally brought to this continent by the Spaniards. Here also may be found the *sloth*, the *ant-eater*, several kinds of *monkey*, and *deer*; the *bison*, *elk*, &c.; many creatures valuable for their fur, as the *beaver*, *racoon*, *chinchilla*, *opossum*, &c. In the extreme north may be found *bears*, *wolves*, *foxes*, and *reindeer*, which have dared the frozen waters of the Arctic Ocean, and wandered from the shores of Asia. The *birds* are also peculiar. The *condor* is a kind of vulture, and the largest of all flying birds; its home is in the Andes; the *nandu*, a member of the ostrich tribe; the *toucan*, *parrot*, *wild turkey*, *humming-bird*, and several others. Most of the American birds have beautiful plumage, and

some are very good for food, but they have not such sweet voices as our own songsters.'

'Are these all the wild animals?'

'There are many deadly *serpents* in America, particularly the *boa-constrictor*, which is so large that it can swallow an ox whole; also the *rattlesnake*. The *alligator* is a species of crocodile. I may also mention the troublesome *mosquitoes*, and other *flies*, whose bites are often poisonous. The *fish* are abundant, both in the fresh and salt water, and form an important article of North American trade.'

'I think you said that there were many *forests* in America, and I am sure that I have read about them in story-books.'

'Yes. The largest forests in the world are found here, particularly in the hottest regions of South America, where grow thousands of *palms*, *tree-ferns*, *mahogany*, *logwood*, *magnolia*, and other valuable and flower-bearing trees; these, with millions of creepers linking them together, make the tropical forests exceedingly beautiful. Farther north are the *tulip-tree*, many kinds of *maple* (from the sap of which *sugar* is made), *oaks*, *firs*, &c.'

'I thought that *sugar* was made from the *sugarcane*.'

'Yes, but the sugarcane is not a native of America; it was carried there by the Europeans. It flourishes well, and is a chief article of growth, manufacture, and trade in the southern United States, and also in the West Indies. It is one of the most useful plants known. From the juice is produced *sugar*, *rum*, and *treacle*, while the tops of the canes, and the leaves growing upon the joints, are good food for cattle, and the refuse, out of which the juice has been squeezed, is used for firewood.'

'Oh, mamma, that is indeed a useful plant. Tell me some more about the *trees* and *flowers*—I like to hear of them.'

'That pretty *fuchsia* in the vase yonder, the yellow *nasturtium*, and the pale *passion-flower*, are all natives of America; so are the *rhododendrons*, *dahlias*, &c. *Potatoes* and *tobacco* were brought thence to England, in the reign of Queen Elizabeth; and we now receive several kinds of *corn*, *rice*, *coffee*, *pepper*, *indigo*, *cotton*, *sugar*, *spices*, and *cocoa*, from the same country.'

'Does the *cocoa* we drink belong to the *cocoanut* tree?'

'Oh no; the *cocoanut* tree is a palm; but the *cocoa-tree* is a mere shrub, which grows freely in the north of South America, where it and the coffee-plant are set in alternate rows, so that the delicate cocoa at the same time enjoys heat and shelter. The flowers are small and white; the fruit is found in pods, twenty or thirty upon each tree, which when ripe are gathered, and opened; the pulp is then taken out, and the seeds spread on mats to dry. They are about the size of a kidney-bean, and have a hard skin; this is afterwards removed, and the seeds roasted and sold.'

'Oh, thank you, mamma,' said Mary. 'I shall like *cocoa* better now, it is so nice to know what everything is made of.'

'The *metals* of America are very important and numerous. *Diamonds, emeralds,* and other precious stones are found in Brazil and Colombia, and *pearls* in the Caribbean Sea; *gold* throughout the Tropics, California, and British Columbia; *silver* in Mexico and the whole southern Andes; *tin, copper, lead,*

iron, coal, salt, in many parts; also *rock-oil* or *petroleum,* which springs from the earth in immense quantities, chiefly in the United States and in Canada. It is of considerable value, and now forms a great article of trade.'

Mary then pointed out the following *countries*:—

NORTH AMERICA.

Countries.	*Capitals.*	*Situations.*
United States	Washington	Potomac
Mexico	Mexico	Lake Tezcuco
Central America	San Salvador	Pacific
Canadian Dominion	Quebec	St. Lawrence
	Ottawa	Ottawa

SOUTH AMERICA.

New Granada	Bogota	River Bogota
Venezuela	Caraccas	Caribbean Sea
Ecuador	Quito	Mount Pichincha
Peru	Lima	South Pacific
Bolivia	Chuquisaca	Pilcomayo
Chili	Santiago	Maypocho
La Plata	Buenos Ayres	Rio de la Plata
Paraguay	Assumption	Parana
Uruguay	Monte Video	Rio de la Plata
Brazil	Rio Janeiro	Janeiro
English Guiana	Georgetown	Demerara
French Guiana	Cayenne	North Atlantic
Dutch Guiana	Paramaribo	Surinam
Patagonia	(No towns)	

'The *United States* form the largest, richest, and most important division of America. They were originally taken possession of by Englishmen, and were under

the British Government for many years. Then difficulties and quarrels arose, and in 1783 the states were acknowledged independent. At that time they were only 13 in number, and occupied only a part of the land between the Atlantic and the Alleghany Mountains. Now, the number of *states* is increased to 36, besides the district of *Washington* and ten dependent territories, extending across the country to the shores of the Pacific. In these we include the tract of land formerly called *Russian America*, which now forms a part of the United States, and is called the *Alaska Territory*:—

STATES.

Maine	North Carolina	Kentucky
New Hampshire	South Carolina	Illinois
Vermont	Georgia	Indiana
Massachusetts	Florida	Ohio
Rhode Island	Alabama	Michigan
Connecticut	Mississippi	Wisconsin
New York	Louisiana	Iowa
New Jersey	Tennessee	Minnesota
Pennsylvania	Arkansas	Oregon
Delaware	Texas	Kansas
Maryland	California	Nevada
Virginia	Missouri	Nebraska

TERRITORIES.

Washington	Colorado	Alaska
Utah	Dacotah	Idaho
New Mexico	Arizona	Montana
Wyoming		

Mary quickly found all these, and her mother then said:—

'Each of these states has a capital town, which you will see marked upon your map; but the chief of these are *Washington*, *New York*, *Philadelphia*, and *Richmond*. The first six states are called *New England States*, and the inhabitants *Yankees*, which is thought to be an Indian corruption of the word English; they are opposed to the system of slavery. The next five are called the *Middle States*, and the eleven following were formerly called the *Southern*, or *Slave States*. These latter have of late * been at war with the others, and striving for their own independence. They then received the name of *Confederate*, and their opponents that of *Federal States*. The war is now ended, the *Confederate States* entirely conquered, and slavery for ever abolished throughout the country.

'*New York* is the largest town in America, and, next to London, the most commercial city in the world; it is well built, and has a good harbour; but *Washington* (named after

* From 1861 to 1865.

George Washington, the great leader of the Union), is the capital, and residence of the President. *Philadelphia* excels in manufactures, and is accounted the most beautiful city in the New World. The *United States* have a considerable *trade* and many *manufactures*, which have, however, been much injured by the late war. The *soil* is generally good, producing much *grain*, *cotton*, &c. There are many *railroads*, and large *steamboats* pass up and down the great rivers and lakes.'

'*Mexico* seems to be divided into a great many parts.'

'Yes; there are 25 *states*, besides the territory of *Lower California*. One of these states, *Yucatan* (capital, *Merida*), is now independent; and two others, *Colima* and *Tlascala*, are peopled mostly by Indians. This country was named by its earliest inhabitants *Mexico*, or Land of the War-god. There is but little trade or manufacture at the present time, greatly owing to the evil example of the Spaniards, who found it a rich and prosperous country; but the inhabitants are now ill-governed, and little better than

robbers. No country ever possessed a larger share of the precious metals than Mexico formerly had, and the state of *San Luis Potosi* is still famous for its silver-mines. The *climate* is unhealthy in the lowlands, but on the mountains it is temperate and pleasant. *Mexico*, the capital, is the oldest city in America, and its situation one of the loftiest in the world: the air is soft as of perpetual spring, the trees are never leafless, nor the ground frozen. It was built on an island in the centre of Lake Tezcuco, through which ran many raised causeways, but the lake is now partially drained away; it is still, however, celebrated for its floating gardens.'

'Floating gardens!' echoed Mary. 'Oh, what can they be?'

'They are immense rafts, formed of trees, and covered with soil; on these are planted flowers and vegetables of all kinds, which grow most luxuriantly. They may be anchored, or suffered to float about, at pleasure.'

'Of what does Central America consist, mamma?'

'Of five independent states—*Guatemala*,

San Salvador, Nicaragua, Costa Rica, and *Honduras*: it is very mountainous, and not therefore so hot as might be expected. It has some *trade,* chiefly in *gold, silver, mahogany, logwood,* and *cochineal.*'

'Is cochineal a kind of wood, mamma?'

'No; it is a dried insect, which possesses a beautiful scarlet dye. This country, and also Mexico, are subject to *earthquakes,* and have many *volcanoes.* A great part of it belongs to England, and is called *British Honduras*; capital, *Belize*; here the climate is hot, but healthy.'

Mary now pointed out the chief divisions of the *Canadian Dominion,* or (as it was formerly called) *British North America*:—

Divisions.	*Chief Towns.*
Lower Canada	Quebec, Montreal
Upper Canada	Kingston, Toronto, Ottawa
New Brunswick	Fredericton
Nova Scotia and Cape Breton Isle	Halifax
Newfoundland	St. John's
Prince Edward's Island	Charlotte Town
Hudson Bay territory	Fort York
British Columbia	New Westminster
Vancouver's Island	Victoria

'*Canada* is the most important of these

states, and, although it lies in a latitude considerably more southerly than that of England, the cold is intense, and the snow often remains upon the ground for six months during the winter. The summers are short, but very hot. *Quebec* is the largest city, but *Ottawa* is the seat of government. Quebec is strongly fortified, and was the scene of the great victory* of the English over the French, in which General Wolfe was slain. The country round the settlements is well cultivated; but in the north are extensive *forests*, and much of the trade consists in felling and carrying timber; the general *trade* is considerable, chiefly with England and the United States. *British Columbia* possesses much *gold*, especially along the Fraser River, from the waters of which it is obtained by washing. The *Hudson Bay Territory* is valued for the fur animals which abound there; but in the great northern land of lakes and rivers, there are but few native inhabitants, and no Europeans. These two last divisions do not as yet form a part of the *Canadian Dominion*, although they were included under

* In 1759.

its old name of *British America.* The fisheries on the coast are extremely valuable.'

'And now, mamma, please tell me the meaning of some of the *South American* names.'

'*New Granada* is a namesake of the Spanish Granada. *Venezuela* means Little Venice, and *Ecuador*, equator, from its situation. The climate is hot and unhealthy in the lowlands, but temperate and charming on the mountains; heavy rains and earthquakes are frequent. There is but little trade or manufacture. More *cocoa* is produced here than in any other country; also much *coffee, tobacco, indigo,* &c. There are great herds of *cattle,* both wild and tame. There is a *railway* across the Isthmus of Panama, connecting the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans; but in the interior, people generally travel upon mules, and in the mountains they sit on chairs strapped upon the backs of Indians, who toil patiently up the steepest ascent, and under the fiercest sun. *Bogota,* or (as it is more correctly written), *Santa Fé de Bogota,* meaning the Holy Faith of Bogota, is the loftiest city in the world, being nearly

two miles above the level of the sea; it has been described as beautiful and healthy, with a clear sky, soft air, as of the brightest English spring, yet it is subject to *earthquakes*, and is not free from the visits of poisonous *serpents*. Near it the river makes an unbroken descent of 900 feet, which is the highest fall known. There are also two curious natural bridges over this stream. *Quito* is just under the Equator, at about the same elevation as *Bogota*.'

'Is not Peru celebrated for its silver-mines?'

'It used to be so, but the mines are now to a great extent exhausted. *Pasco* and its neighbourhood still contain much ore, and there are quicksilver-mines at *Huancabelica*. The trade of *Peru* is good and increasing: besides metals, it exports, *wool*, *chinchilla-fur*, *cinchona-bark* (from which *quinine* is made), and *guano*, which latter is a manure found upon the desert islands of the coast. Throughout great part of the country rain never falls, and yet it is fertile, owing to the heavy dews and careful watering. Here, as in Mexico, may be found ruined temples and towns, built by

its ancient kings the *Incas*. *Lima* is a rich and well-built town; but the heat during the day is so intense that the inhabitants sleep then, and walk about and transact business at night. *Callao* is the port of Lima, and is the second town of that name. The first was carried away by an earthquake,* and buried in the sea, and now, when the waters are clear, it is said that those sailing over the bay may easily see the lost city in the depths below.'

'*Bolivia* is in all respects much like Peru. It contains two of the highest mountains in the New World, *Sorata* and *Illimani*; also *Potosi*, once the richest silver mine in the world, now exhausted. *Chili* produces large quantities of *gold*, *silver*, and *copper*. Here is *Aconcagua*, the loftiest mountain in America.

'*La Plata* is a union of 14 states, of which *Buenos Ayres* (or good air), is the chief. Most of them are named from their capital towns. Immense numbers of *wild cattle* are found here, and often killed for the tongue and hide alone. This country is subject to violent *hurricanes*, accompanied by thunder and lightning. There are extensive *pampas*,

* In 1746.

and several *salt plains*. The capital, *Buenos Ayres*, is a large town, with a good harbour. Of *Paraguay*, *Uruguay*, and *Patagonia* there is very little to be said. The latter means Land of the Big-footed, and its inhabitants are the tallest people known to us.'

'*Brazil* seems a large country, mamma.'

'Yes; but only a very small portion of it is cultivated. The rest consists of extensive *llanos*; and *selvas*, as the forest plains of the Amazon are called. *Gold* and *iron* are found in abundance; also *diamonds*, *topazes*, and other precious stones. *Coffee*, *sugar*, and *cocoa* are also grown; and it enjoys a good *trade* (chiefly with England and France), a fertile *soil*, and a delightful *climate*. *Brazil* is divided into twenty provinces. The capital, *Rio Janeiro*, is the largest city in South America; it is healthy, well-fortified, and has an excellent harbour. Of the interior of *Guiana* little is known; the coast is low, and generally fatal to Europeans.'

Mary now found the Map of the *West Indies*, and her mother told her they belonged to many different nations, and were appropriated in the following manner:—

To the English.

Jamaica	St. Lucia
Barbadoes	Dominica
Trinidad	Tobago
Antigua	Turk's and Caicos Islands.
St. Vincent	
St. Kitts	The Bahamas, &c.

To the French.

Guadaloupe Martinique, &c.

To the Spaniards.

Cuba Porto Rico, &c.

To the Dutch.

Curaçoa, &c.

To the United States.

St. Thomas Santa Cruz, &c.

To the Swedes.

St. Bartholomew, &c.

Independent States.

St. Domingo, or Hayti, &c.

'You see, Mary, how small a portion of their ancient dominions in the New World now remains to the Spaniards.'

'And a very good thing too, mamma, I think, since they treat the people they conquer so cruelly.'

'The chief towns belonging to the English are, *Kingston*, *Falmouth*, and *Bridgetown*; to Spain, *Havannah* and *Matanzas*; to France, *Guadaloupe*; and in Hayti, *Port-au-*

Prince and *St. Domingo.* In all these islands, except in those which belong to England, and those which are independent, slavery still continues; and there are said to be six black men to every white. Very few of the native Indians remain.'

'What things are chiefly grown in the West Indies, mamma?'

'Much *spice,* as *ginger, pepper,* &c.; also *sugar, coffee, cotton, tobacco, cocoa, cocoanuts, pineapples,* &c. The latter grow in the open fields, and are now sent to us in large numbers. These islands are mountainous, but they are subject to *earthquakes* and *hurricanes* in the lower parts, and during the rainy season they are most unhealthy; still the *soil* is fertile, and the heat, which would otherwise be excessive, is rendered bearable by the strong sea-breezes, which blow all day and cool the air.'

'Oh, mamma, don't shut up the books, tell me something more. Surely my Geography is not finished yet?'

'Look here, Mary, at all these white sheets. I have written upon them all that I have told you in these Geography lessons.

You shall read them over again, and when you have done that, I will tell you something more.'

'About Geography?'

'Perhaps, for there is much still for you to learn.'

'Oh, tell me a tale before you go, mamma.'

And Mary clung about her mother until the promise was given, and fulfilled as follows:—

PRINCE AIMÉ'S CHOICE.

Long years ago, there lived a young prince, who, from the hour of his birth, had been shut up in a strong lofty tower.

It was not at all a disagreeable place, this tower. It was built on the top of a high hill, and commanded a view over a broad green valley, where corn grew and ripened, flowers sprang up, and trees waved their branches; above it was the far-spreading sky, in which might be seen every colour and shade of colour—blue, pink, green, and grey, while far away stretched the silver line of the distant ocean.

It must have been a stupid person who did not admire the view from that tower, and yet Prince Aimé wearied of it day by day.

'I am tired of the green valley, and the blue sky,' he said. 'I am not a child now; I want to go out into the world, and see what other men see, and live as other men live.'

Then the old tutor shook his head.

'In the world, my prince, are nothing but sorrow and trouble, sin and crime, of which you know nothing. My lord, your father, suffered much from these in his youth, and therefore he determined that you, his son, should be spared the knowledge, and remain happy and innocent.'

'But I am not happy!' sighed Prince Aimé.

Then the tutor called for all the boy's playthings, and set them before him. There were marvellous horses and camels, which, upon pressure of a spring, would gallop, kneel, canter or trot, and toss their heads; a whole troop of soldiers, with their officers, who went through every kind of drill with the greatest precision; seeds, which at a touch blossomed into perfect flowers; and many other curious things.

But Prince Aimé cared for none of them.

'Look!' said the tutor at last, when his pupil had turned wearily from the others, 'I have brought you a new toy.'

And then he showed the prince five little figures; they were about six inches high, formed and dressed like grown men, and when they saw the Prince, they stood before him, and bowed with extreme politeness.

Aimé started and looked up. 'What new trick is this?' he cried; but the tutor was gone, and one of the figures, bending low, answered,—

'Shall I tell you our history, O Prince?'

'Do so,' was the quick reply, and Aimé gazed upon them more attentively than before, and then he saw that the five figures were not at all alike.

One, (the one which had spoken to him) wore long flowing robes, and a twisted cloth upon his head; his skin was of an olive hue, dark and yet clear; his eyes were bright, his hair brown, and in his hand he held a spear, and a long tent-cord.

The second figure was clad in tight-fitting garments, and on his head was a hard square box, which was equally powerless to protect him from heat and from cold; his skin was white, his eyes blue, his hair golden, and in his hand he carried a book and a gun.

The third figure had a small piece of cloth wrapped round his waist, and a string of beads hanging from his neck: his skin was black and shiny, as if it had been rubbed with oil; his hair, short and curly, was blacker still; his teeth were white, his lips red, and in his hand was a sheaf of arrows, and a fiddle.

The fourth figure was also scantily clothed: the skin was of dark-brown, the hair black and curly, the eyes sly and restless; in his hand he carried a long bent knife, and a mat, cunningly woven from the fibres of a tree.

The fifth figure wore a short hunting-shirt, made of wild-beast skins, beautifully embroidered; a blanket of the same hung over his shoulders, and cunningly-worked slippers and leggings covered his lower limbs. On his breast, his neck, and his arms were strange paintings, crossed and lined one within the other; his skin was of bright reddish-brown, his eyes dark, his hair long and black; and in his hand he bore an axe with a sharp blade, and a bunch of coloured feathers.

'Who are you?—and whence do you come?' said the Prince.

'We are men,' replied the second figure; and as he spoke he opened the book which he held, and seemed to read therefrom: 'We come from that distant world which you are so anxious to visit; question us of our homes, and we will answer you.'

'Do you all come from the same country?'

'No: our homes are scattered far and wide, but, different as we look now, we are descended from a common parent.'

'And where did *he* live?'

'In my country,' said the first figure. 'At that time all was beautiful and perfect; the flowers, the plants, the trees, the animals, were more lovely than any have been since. The sun did not scorch, the rain mildew, nor the drought wither.'

'Ah!' said the Prince, with a deep breath; 'and is it so now?'

'Alas, no! Broad and sandy plains are seen, instead of emerald pastures; fiercely does the sun burn, and terrible is the rain, the frost, and the snow. Where stately cities once rose, spreads now the trackless sand, and the unruffled waters of a black salt-lake. And yet it is not altogether dreary; many a broad bright river and pleasant town are there; many lofty snow-capped mountains, and fair green vales full of rich fruits—vines, olives, lemons, oranges, dates, and pineapples; as well as sweet flowers—roses, lilies, and camellias.'

'Oh, mamma!' cried Mary, suddenly; 'I know from what country that figure came; it was from Asia.'

'You are right,' replied her mother; 'but can you tell me the meaning of the spear and the tent-cord?'

Mary shook her head, and said 'No;' and her mother continued:—

Prince Aimé asked the same question of the little figure, and he replied at once—

'In the old days men loved each other, and peace reigned upon the earth; but that happy state did not continue long. Envy and hatred, sin and crime, crept in among them; the strong took from the weak, the powerful from the powerless; and thus it came to pass, that in time, my spear was needed to protect me from my enemies. Then, too, I seldom live in towns and houses, but more frequently in tents, carrying with me from place to place my family, my servants, and my cattle. Such has been the custom of my country for ages past, and such it still remains.'

'And what of *your* home?' asked Aimé of the second figure.

'In my land are no deserts, no dreary wastes, no buried cities; the people are industrious, and work hard, for if they did not the seed would not grow, and we should starve, for nature has not been so kind to us as to our elder brother there. But we make the most of her gifts; with much labour we draw from the earth her buried treasures, and of them we manufacture for ourselves fire to warm us, and every article of need and luxury. We have built ships, to carry our goods across the sea; we have visited all manner of foreign lands; the highest mountains, the dreariest

deserts, the fiercest heat, the greatest cold, have not deterred us; from none of these dangers have we ever turned. From the North Pole to the South, from the far east to the far west, we have left our mark upon the nations, and our ships upon the seas.'

'And you are content—triumphant—happy?' said Aimé, eagerly.

A change came over the bright face of the figure—he hesitated:

'There is so much still to learn and know, and knowledge is power. When we have penetrated all the secrets of nature, and learned all her hidden mysteries, then, and not till then, shall we be contented and happy.'

The young Prince sighed.

'Alas!' he said, 'I thought that you at least must have all you could desire. Tell me, what mean the gun and the book in your hand?'

'The gun is a weapon of war more deadly than the spears and arrows of old. We use it in our frequent wars with each other, and to conquer and subdue our enemies. The book contains an account of our great deeds and discoveries; it tells us how to gain all sorts of knowledge, and wisdom, and power.'

'And does it not tell you how to gain happiness?'

'No; but there is such a Book known to us,' replied the figure; 'and to those who study it, it teaches present content, and gives the promise of endless happiness, peace, and joy in the future.'

'Mamma,' said Mary, 'I know what that Book is; it is the Bible, and the figure is a native of our

own continent, Europe; while the box on his head is a big ugly hat such as papa wears. Now, am I not right?'

'Quite right. And who is meant, Mary, by the third figure?'

The little girl thought for a moment, and then said—

'I think he must be an African negro, mamma; but please let me hear what he said to Prince Aimé.'

'From a sunburnt dreary desert, from a desolate trackless waste, where grass and herb grow not, and lakes and rivers flow not—from that bare land I come! Where the sun and the rain beat with equal force, where grass grows to the height of trees, and each tree is well nigh a forest; where the very air is poisonous with the breath of tropical vegetation; where the wild lion and wilder hyena, the deadly cobra, the relentless crocodile, lurk in the dense covert—there is my home!'

Prince Aimé shuddered.

'Do you not hate it?'

'No—no,' was the quick reply. 'Better my own land, and its cruel warfare, its tyrant kings, its fierce superstition, than the hopeless lot of a foreign slave, which is that of so many of my countrymen!'

'True! Your fate is indeed sad, and, if your companions have in vain sought happiness, I need not ask *you* where to find it.'

The black showed his teeth, and rolled his eyes; then, taking his fiddle, he played a merry tune, dancing and singing the while—

'De darky hab no trouble, when he got dis song to sing.'

Aimé turned to the second figure, saying—

'The man is but a child; he knows not the depth of his degradation and suffering. Give him your Book of Books; let him learn good and evil, right and wrong, for it seems to me that happiness is not found in ignorance, nor yet in mere knowledge.'

The European bent his head, and said that such as Prince Aimé's, was the wish and labour of many of his countrymen.

Then the fourth figure arose.

'My home,' said he, 'is among the beautiful islands of the far west, where the coral insect works night and day under the deep water. Among the lovely weeds and the wreathed shells of ocean, where the graceful palm and stately cocoanut bend before the wind—where the clove and the nutmeg scent the air, and rich flowers unfold their petals, and luscious fruits hang from every bough—there is *my* home! What reck I of the fatal volcano, or the sudden earthquake! Men cannot live for ever. In my carved war-vessel, with my knife in hand, the sea is my empire, other nations my slaves, their wealth my prey; what care I for the future! I am free as the air.'

Prince Aimé turned pale.

'I like not your freedom and your happiness; wrong, robbery, and murder are sins, though they seem none in your sight. Ignorance is not innocence. Let me rather know and suffer.'

Then he turned to the fifth figure, and said—

'Tell me your history.'

And the red man leaned upon his weapon; calm he stood, sorrowful, and stern.

'Knowledge and wisdom have departed from the hunting-grounds of the Indian,' he said. 'All our pleasant cities are laid waste, our temples are in ruins. In the broad prairies still graze the buffalo and the elk, in the wide streams live still the beaver and the otter, but my people chase them no more. Instead of palaces, rude wigwams are now our homes; where once glistened ornaments of gold and silver, polished bones or worthless beads are now our only jewels. The Good Spirit has turned away from His people. The white man's power, his fire-water, his winged ships—like water-dragons—his deadly fire-sticks, all these have taken away the red man's home, and the home of his fathers. Farther and farther he must go, farther and farther from the haunts of the white men, away into the dark depths of the forest, for the glory and honour of his people are departed.'

Aimé put up his hand, to hide the tears of pity which filled his eyes. When he looked up again the figures were gone, but in their place the old tutor stood beside him.

'Well, Prince, do you still desire to go out into the world?'

'Yes—yes!'

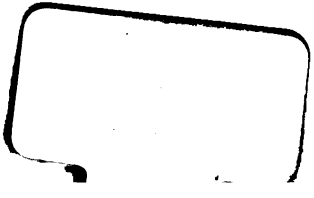
'That you may find happiness?'

The Prince shook his head.

'That is not to be found in this world, it seems. But I would fain do battle with ignorance, and

folly, and sin. If I cannot do much good, even the humblest may do a little. Then let me no longer live for myself alone, but for the service and the wellbeing of others, so that, if I am not quite happy, I may at least discover the secret of contentment and peace, and by caring for my fellows, I may myself learn knowledge, and wisdom, and humility, without which a throne would be worthless!'

'Tell me—tell me, mamma,' cried Mary eagerly, when her mother had ceased, 'what became of that wise young prince?'

'Ah! that I cannot tell you; no doubt he lived long and happily, as he deserved to do; and may you, my child, make as wise a choice as he did! "Knowledge is power," but wisdom and humility must be added, ere it can give us happiness and peace. Strive to make these your own, now and always!'

LONDON: PRINTED BY
SPOTTISWOODE AND CO., NEW-STREET SQUARE
AND PARLIAMENT STREET